This thesis is my original work and has not been presented for a degree ir any other University.

```
Hmanere
Signature
    M.M. MANENE
```

This thesis has been submitted for examination with my approval as the University Supervisor.

department of mathematics
UNIVERSITY OF NAIROBI
POO. BOX 30197
NAIROBI.
KENYA.

# FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS OF GROUP SCREENING DESIGNS:- STEP-WISE DESIGNS 

## By

## MOSES MWANGI MANENE

This thesis is submitted in fulfilment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematical Statistics In the Department of Mathematics

UNIVERSITY OF NAIROBI

DECEMBER, 1985

## CONTENTS

PAGE NO.
Title ..... i
Declaration ..... ii
Table of Contents ..... iii
Summary of Contents ..... viii
Acknowledgement ..... xii
CHAPTER I INTRODUCTION
1.1 BASIC IDEAS IN GRDUP SCREENING DESIGNS ..... 1
1.2 BRIEF REVIEW OF LITERATURE ON
GROUP SCREENING DESIGNS ..... 3
1.3 ASSUMPTIONS ..... 11
CHAPTER II STEP-WISE GROUP SCREENING
DESIGNS WITH EQUAL A-PRIORI
PROBABILITIES
2.1 SCREENING WİTHOUT ERRDRS ..... 13
2.1.1 The expected number of runs ..... 15
2.l.2 The optimum size of the group- factor in the initial step ..... 28
2.1.3 A comparison of two stage groupscreening design with the step-wise group screening design33
2.2 SCREENING WITH ERRORS ..... 37
2.2.1 The expected number of runs ..... 37
2.2.2 The optimum size of the group- factor in the initial step ..... 63
CHAPTER III STEP-WISE GROUP SCREENING
DESIGNS WITH UNEQUAL A-PRIORI PROBABILITIES
3.1 SCREENING WITHOUT ERRORS ..... 68
3.1.1 The expected number of runs ..... 69
3.1.2 The optimum sizes of the group- factors in the initial step ..... 73
3.2 SCREENING WITH ERRORS ..... 81
3.2.1 The expected number of runs ..... 81
3.2.2 The optimum sizes of the
group-factors in the initial step ..... 92
CHAPTER IV INCORRECT DECISIONS IN STEP-
WISE GROUP SCREENING DESIGNS
4.1 SCREENING WITH EQUAL A-PRIORI
PROBABILITIES ..... 96
4.1.l Calculation of the expected total number of incorrect decisions ..... 96
4.1.2 Optimum size of the group-factor in the initial step considering
the expected total number of runs and the expected total number of incorrect decisions ..... 105
4.1.2.1 Optimum size of the group-factor
in the initial step for large ..... $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$


```
Table l(b): Relative performance of step-wise designs and corresponding two stage group screenirg designs for \(f=100\) and selected values of \(p\) and without errors in observations154
```

Tables $l(c), l(d), l(e), l(f), l(g), l(h)$, l(i), l(j) and $l(k)$ : Dptimum group sizes in the initial step and expected number of runs for selected prior probabilities and with errors in observations for step-wise designs155

APPENDIX II: TABLES RESULTING FROM CHAPTER III
Tables 2(a), 2(b), 2(c) and 2(d): Optimum
group sizes in the initial step ąnd expected number of runs for selected unequal a-priori probabilities for $f=100$ and without errors in observations

Tables $2(e), 2(f), 2(g), 2(h), 2(i)$ and $2(j):$ Optimum group sizes in the initial step and the expected number of runs for selected unequal a-priori probabilities for step-wise designs with $f=100$ and with errors in observations
APPENDIX III: TABLES RESULTING FROM
CHAPTER IV
Tables 3(a), 3(b), 3(c), 3(d) and 3(e):
Step-wise group screening plans for
f=100 with selected prior probabilities' $p$ ' and with a specified number ofincorrect decisions ' $\omega$ '174
Tables $3(f), 3(g), 3(h)$ and $3(i):$ Step-wisegroup screening plans for $f=100$ whichminimize expected total cost forselected prior probabilities ' $p$ '178Tables $3(j), 3(k), 3(\ell)$ and $3(m)$ : Optimumgroup sizes obtained by minimizingthe maximum value of the totalexpected number of incorrect decisionsfor a specified value of the expectedtotal number of runs, $v$, when $\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}$,$\alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}, \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s}$ and $f=100$ for selectedunequal a-priori probabilities183
Tables $3(n), 3(o), 3(p)$ and 3(q): Optimum
group sizes which minimize expectedtotal cost $C$ when $\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}$ and$\alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s}$, for $f=100$ and for selectedunequal a-priori probabilities.188
Concluding Remarks ..... 193
Bibliography ..... 195

The inspection of individual members of $a$ large population is an expensive and tedious process. Often when testing the results of manufacture, the work can be reduced greatly by examining only a sample of the population and rejecting the whole if the proportion of defectives in the sample is unduly large. In many inspections however, the objective is to eliminate all the defective members of the population. This situation arises in manufacturing processes where the defect being tested for can result in disastrous failures. It also arises in certain inspections of human populations with say infectious diseases.

Where the objective is to weed out individual defective units, a sample inspection will not suffice. In this case, we need designs which will classify all the items in the population as defective or non-defective. Such designs are known as screening designs. Earlier work in this area was done by Dorfman [3] and Sterret [26]. Connor [1], Watson [28] and Patel [13], [14] have approacied the problem from the point of view of designs of experiments and called these designs "Group screening designs". This thesis is along the lines of Sterret's paper [26]. The problem has been approached from the point of view of design of experiments.

Chapter I defines the concept of group screening designs and describes briefly the work done in this and related areas by several authors in the past. The chapter also lays down the assumptions which are used in this thesis.

In chapter II, step-wise group screening designs have been introduced and are studied assuming that all factors have the same a-priori probability of being defective. Optimum group sizes in the initial step have been determined considering only the expected total number of runs. A comparison of two-stage group screening design with step-wise group screening design is presented.

Chapter III extends the results of chapter II to the case where factors are defective with unequal a-priori probabilities. It is shown that under certain conditions, the minimum expected number of runs when screening is done under the assumption that factors are defective with unequal a-priori probabilities is smaller than the minimum expected number of runs when screening is done under the assumption that all factors are defective with the same a-priori probability.

In chapter IV, the optimum sizes of the group-factors for both the cases when we screen with equal and with unequal a-priori probabilities have been determined taking into consideration both
the expected number of incorrect decisions and the expected number of runs. To balance the apparently opposite trends of the expected number of runs end the expected number of incorrect decisions, a cost function has been defined and optimum sizes of the group-factors determined by minimizing the cost function.

At the end, are given a series of tables which show some group screening plans resulting from the work that has been done in chapters II through IV. This appears in appendices I, II and III.

Throughout this thesis, it is assumed thet the value of 'p', i.e., the a-priori probability of a factor to be defective is known heuristically. Thus no attempt is made to estimate 'p' in this thesis. The work has been extended to the case with more than one value of 'p'. For example in a manufacturing plant turning out hundreds of items every day, the probability of the plant producing defective items will vary from time to time due to assignable causes of variation which affect the production. Thus in such a case; it is reasonable to assume that items will be defective with unequal a-priori probabilities. Again we shall assume that the values of these a-priori probabilities are known heuristically. However, the optimum sizes of
the group-factors will depend on the expected number of runs and the expected number of incorrect decisions.

Familiar calculus methods have been used to solve most of the problems in this thesis. The methods used include Newton - Raphson iterative method, the method of Lagrange's multipliers and ordinary differentiation.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I desire to express my indebtedness to those who have assisted me at different stages in the preparation of this thesis.

My thanks are due to my supervisor, Professor M.S. Patel, for the constant encouragement, instructive discussions and valuable suggestions he has given me during the preparation of this thesis.

I am grateful to my mentor, Dr. J.W. Odhiambo, for his valuable suggestions, and for the interest and encouragement he accorded me during the course of this research.

To the members of staff Mathematics Department (University of Nairobi), I wish to express my gratitude for their encouragement.

Also my thanks go to my wife $\mathrm{Ng}^{\prime}$ endo and daughter Wangari for their patience, understanding and constant encouragement during the preparation of this thesis.

I greatly appreciate the efficient manner in which Mrs. M. Okello typed this thesis.

Finally, I wish to express my intellectual indebtedness to the authors whose works are cited in the brief literature review given in section two of chapter one of this thesis. All have
contributed much to my understanding of group screening designs.

## CHAPTER I

## INTROCNUCTION

### 1.1 BASIC IDEAS IN GRUUP-SCREEVINING DESIGINS

The problem of detecting defective factors in a large population consisting of defective and non-defective factors has been tackled in various ways. Designs used in this kind of investigation have been called screeriigg designs. One such class of designs is the group-screening designs.

In group-screening designs, the factors or members of the population are divided into groups called group-factors. The group-factors are then tested for significance and classified as either defective or non-defective. If a groupfactor is cłassified as non-defective, then it is droppec from further investigation since it is assumed that all the faccors within that group-factor are non-defective. If, however a group-factor is classified as defective, individual factors from that group-factor are investigated further.

Group screening experiments can be carried out in several stages. In a two stage group screening design, the group-factors formed are tested in the first stage and factors from defective group-facturs only are tested in the secona stage, In a three stage group screening design, the first stage consists of dividing the factors into group-factors, known as first order group-factors, which are then tested and classifiea as defective or non-defective. In the second stage of the experiment, each first order group-factor classified as defective in the first stage is further divided into smaller
group-factors called second order group-factors which are then tested and classified as defective or non-defective. Finally, in the third stage all the factors belonging to the second order group-factors found to be defective in the second stage are tested individually and classified as aefective or nondefective. The three stage group-screening design can be extended to s-stage group-screening design ( $s \geq 3$ ).

In a step-wise group-screening design, the analysis is carried out as follows:- In the initial step, the factors are divided into group-factors. The group-factors are then tested for their significance. Those that are found to be nen-defective are set aside. In step two, we start with any defective group-factor and test the factors within it one by one till we find a defective factor. We set aside the factors which are found to be non-defective, keeping the defective factor separate. The remaining factors are then grouped into a group-factor. In step three, we test the group-factor obtained after step two is performed. If the group-factor is non-defective, we terminate the test procedure. If the group-factor is defective, we continue with step four. In step four, factors within a group-factor found to be defective in step three are testea one by one till a defective factor is found. Factors which are found to be non-defective are again set așide keeping the defective factor separate. The remaining factors are grouped into a group-factor. In step five, the group-factor oatained in step four is tested. The test procedure is repeated until thie analysis terminates with a test on a non-defective groupfactor. Steps two onwards are carried out for all the
group-factors found to be defective in step one. In brief, the test procedure consists of testing the group-factors and the factors within the group-factors found to be defective, one by one till a defective factor is detected by several steps alternately.

The main objective of group-screening is to reduce the number of tests or observations by eliminating a large number of non-defective factors in a bunch thus reducing the cost of the experiment.

## 1.2 日RIEF REVIEW OF LITERATURE ON GROUP SCREEINING DESIGINS

The concept of testing items in groups and testing individual items only if the group test is positive was first introduced by Dorfman [3] in 1943 as an economical method of testing blood samples of army inductees in order to detect the presence of infection. Dorfman proposed that rather than test each blood sample individually, portions of each of the samples could te pooled together and the pooled sample tested first. If the pooled sample was free of infection, all the inductees in the sample could be passed with no further tests. Otherwise the remaining portion of each of the blood samples would be tested individually. If the prevalence of infection were low, the expected total number of tests and thus the expected total cost of inspection, would be reduced.

The work of Dorfman was carried further by Sterret [26] in 1957. In Sterret's screening plan, inaividual items from a defective pooled sample were tested one at a time until a defective item was found. The remaining items from
the defective pooled sample were again tested in a pcol. If the result was negative, then the work was complete for that pooled sample. Otherwise testing itenis individually was continued until another defective item was found. The remaining items were again tested in a pool. The process was continued until all the defective items in the cefective pooled - sample were weeded out. The basic argument behind Sterret's plan was that since Dorfman's plan worked well for low prevalence rate of defective items, this low prevalence of defective iters makes the chance of exactly one cefective in a defective pooled sample high enough to warrant a pooled test once a defective item has been found. Sterret's plan reduced the number of runs obtained using Dorfman's plan by as much as eight per-cent for a prevalence rate of five per-cent.

Graff L.F. and Roeloffs, R. [6] in 1972 extended the work done by Dorfman [3] to the case when a test error was present. They defined the cost as a linear function of the number of runs, the number of defective factors classified as non-defective and the number of non-defective factors classified as defective.

Sobel and Groll [24] in 1959 devised a sequential sampling scheme which minimized the expected number of tests required to classify all the factors in a population as defective or non-defective. They discussed group-testing procedures which could be used efficiently for smaller populations. They assumed that factors represent the items in a sequence of indipendent Bemoulli trials with probability $q$ and $p=1-q$ of being non-defective. and
defective respectively. In another paper $[25]$, they extended the Binomial sequential group testing to the case when the prevalence rate of defectives ' $p$ ' is unknown To estimate $p$, they used the maximum likelihood estimation procedure and the Baye's procedure .

Connor [1] was the first person to approach the group-testing problem from the point of view of designs of experiments. This was later followed by Watson $[28]$ in 1961. Watson studied two-stage group screening designs with and without errors in observations using equal size groups. For the case where there were errors in observations, he obtained expressions for the power of the tests in the two stages. Assuming continuous variations in group-sizes, he obtained the optimum group-sizes by minimizing the total expected number of runs (tests) with respect to the group-sizes using ordinary calculus techniques. He also worked out expressions for the expected number of defective factors declared non-defective and for the expected number of nondefective factors declared defective.

In a technical report submitted to the Research triangle institute in 1962, Patel [13] maximized the expected number of correct decisions by a proper choice of the sizes of the critical regions in a two stage group screening design and compared the value with that obtained by maximizing the same in a single stage design. In a note on Watson's paper, Patel [15] proved that the expected number of defective factors declared defective is a non-decreasing function of the level of significance in the first stage; thus removing the doubt
which Watson had. Patel [14] in another paper, exterded the two-stage group screening procedure to multistage grcup screening procedure when responses are observed with negligible error. He restricted his work to the case when all the factors were defective with the same a-priori probability. In the same paper, he discussed the question of the choice of the number of stages which should be used. He showed that the optimum number of stages depended on the prevalence rate of defective factors. In yet another paper, Patel [16] has shown that the factors to be included in an experiment before it is carried out should have a-priori probability of being defective different from $\frac{1}{2}$. Patel [18], has worked out the condition under which the expected number of correct decisions in a two-stage experiment is at least equal to that in a single stage experiment while at the same time keeping the expected number of runs in the former experiment fewer than the expected number of runs in the latter experiment. In paper [17], Patel gives caution on when a two stage group screening method should not be used.

Li [8] in 1962, developed multi-stage designs for screening experimental variables and obtained results similar to those obtained by Patel [14]. Considering the likely çase where at each stage, a defective group-fector contains only one defective factor, he showed that for maximum screening efficiency, each stage in a multi-stage experiment must have the same number of tests.

In 1962, Thompson [27] used, the group screening method and the method of maximum likelihood to estimate the proportion ' $p$ ' of vectors capable of transmitting auster yellow virus in a natural population of macrosteles fascifrons (Stal) - the six sputted leafhopper. William, G. Hunter and Reiji Mezaki [29] in 1964 used a group screening method to select the best catalyst from a list of possible catalysts for the oxidation of methane. They stated that by arranging possible catalysts for a reaction in logical groups and testing each group in a single run, the less active catalysts can be weeded out and the total number of runs reduced.

Finucan [4] in 1964 considered a multi-stage group screening design without errors in observations and in which all factors are defective with the same a-priori probability. He suggested the method of finite differences in solving for the optimum group-sizes in a two-stage group-screening design.

Curnow [2] in a note on G.S. Watson's paper [28], points out an error in derivation of some probabilities by G.S. Watson. Kleijnen [7] has compared group screening designs with other types of factor screening designs. He investigates the assumptions made by Watson [28] and derives some new results on two-stage group-screening by allowing the possibility of two factor interactions.

Samuels [23] states that the expected number of runs in a two-stage group-screening design is not a unimodal function of group size. He however confirms Dorfman's results.

In 1974, Garey and Hwang [5] obtained the optimal group. testing procedure for isolating a single cefective in a finite set of $n$ items containjing at least one defective. They considered the case when the probability of each item to be defective is known and used a binary testing tree,

Patel and Ottieno [20] in 1984 approached tivo stage group-screening designs with equal prior probabilities of factors to be defective and with no errors in observations from the point of view of discontinuous variation in the sizes of group-factors. They used the method of finite differences to obtain optimum group sizes and compared their results with Watson's resuits obtained by assuming continuous variation in the sizes of group-factors. In another paper, Patel and Ottieno [21] have extended Watson's paper [28] to the case when items have unequal a-priori probabilities of being defective. They have considered the case where there are no errors in observations. They have shown that in the case of group screening from a population with unequal a-priori probabilities, the numer of observations needed on the average is considerafly smaller than that required in the case of a population with factors having the same a-priori probability of being defective. In another paper [19], they obtained optimum two-stage sroup screening designs with errors in observations by consiciering both the expected total number of runs and the expected total number of incorrect decisions. Optimum group
sizes were obtained by minimizing the expected total number of runs for a fixed value of the expected total number of incorrect decisions and vice versa. As an alternative method of obtaining optimum two stage group screening designs, they defined the expected total cost of screening as a linear function of the expected total number of incorrect decisions and the expected total number of runs and obtained the group size that minimizes the expected total cost.

Odhiambo [12] in 1981 studied group screening designs with three stages. He assumed that different factors were defective with (i) the same a-priori probabilities and (ii) unequal a-priori probabilities. For each of these cases, he considered screening with and without errors in observations. For the case when there are errors in observations, he used orthogonal fractional factorial designs of the type obtained by Plackett and Burman [22] to derive theoretical results. He also studied multi-stage groupscreening designs without errors in observations and assuming that the factors have unequal a-priori probabilities of being defective.

Mauro and Smith [9] in 1982 have examined the performance of two stage group screening designs when the assumption that the direction of possible effects are known or are correctly assumed a-priori is relaxed. The case of zero error variance is considered. They assumed that for all defective factors, the magnitude of the effect is the same but the direction of the effects could be different. To gauge
the effect of cancellation, they define a percentage -eesure of efficiency of a screening stratefy for detecting $\ddagger$ = active factors. They also define the relative testing cost $\equiv \equiv$ another measure of screening efficiency. Mauro [1C] in 1984 extended this work to the case when there are emers in observations. In their paper $[11]$, Mauro and Burns ineve compared random balance screening strategy with two stage group screening designs. A screening model in which the effects of defective factors are additive is assumed. They found that the optimal group-screening strategy is generally better than the optimal random balance strategy at low type I error rates but begins to lose its advantage at higiser type I error rates.

### 1.3. ASSUMPTIONS

The assumptions made in this thesis are essentially those made by Watson [28], later modified by Patel and Ottieno $[19],[20]$ and $[21]$. When screening with equal a-priori probabilities, the assumptions are as follows:-
(1) All factors have, indipendently, the same a-priori probability ' $p$ ' of being defective.
(2) Defective factors have the same positive effect $\Delta$.
(3) None of the factors interact.
(4) The required designs exist.
(5) The directions of possible effects are known.
(6) The errors of all observations are independently normal with a constant known variance, $\sigma^{2}$.
(7) The total number of factors is 'f $=\mathrm{kg}^{\prime}$ ', where ' $g$ ' is the number of group-factors in the initial step and ' $k$ ' is the number of factors in each of the group-factors.

When screening with unequal a-priori probabilities, the assumptions have been modified as follows:-
(i) The $f$ factors can be divided into a fixed number ' $g$ ' of group-factors in the initial step such that $f=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}$, where $k_{i}$ is the size of the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor in the initial step.
(ii) $p_{i}>0, i=1,2, \ldots, g$, is taken as the probability that a factor in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor in the initial step is defective.
(iii) $\Delta_{i}>0, i=1,2, \ldots, g$, is the effez of a factor within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor in ite initial ster.
(iv) None of the factors interact.
(v) The directions of possible effecis are known.
(vi) The required designs exist.
(vii) The errors of all observations ere independentivy normal with a constant known veriance $\sigma^{2}$.
(viii) $\alpha_{I i}$ is the level of significance for testing Fie $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor in the initial step and $\alpha_{\text {si }}$ is the level of significance for testing the factors within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor which is declared defective in the initial step ( $i=1,2, \ldots$, g).
(ix) $\alpha_{i}^{*}$ is the probability that a group-factor consisting of factors from the $i^{\text {th }}$ step groupfactor is declared defective but on testing tra individual factors, no factor is declared defective due to errors in observations.

Non orthogonal fractional factorial designs are use= in this thesis when there are no errors in cbservations, whereas orthogonal fractional factorial desiens of the typs given by Plackett and Burman [22] are ussy when errors En observations are allowed. In the case of ssreening with errors in observations, the expression for the power of th:. test in the initial step has been obtained. ఇotimum groupsizes have been obtained using calculus meth:aes.

## CHAPTER II

STEP-WISE GROUP SCREENING DESIGNS WITH EQUAL A-PRIORI PROBABILITIES

### 2.1. SCREENING WITHOUT ERRDRS

Let there be 'f' factors under investigation. The problem is to isolate defective factors with minimum number of observations (also called runs). With this objective in view, we first divide the 'f' factors into 'g' group-factors in step one. If each group-factor has $k$ factors, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=k g \tag{2.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The group-factors are then tested for their significance by an experiment consisting of $(\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{l})$ runs. Those that are found to be non-defective are set aside. In step two, we start with any defective group-factor and test the factors within it one by one till we find a defective factor. We set aside the factors which are found to be non defective, keeping the defective factor separate. The remaining factors are then grouped into a group-factor. In step three, we test the group-factor obtained after step two is performed. If the group-factor is non-defective, we terminate the test procedure. If the group-factor is defective, we continue with step four. In step four, factors within a group-factor found to be defective in step three are tested one by one till a defective factor is found. Factors which are found to be non-defective are again set aside keeping the defective factor separate. The remaining factors are grouped into a group-factor. In step five, the group-factor obtained in step four is tested.

The test procedure is repeated until, the analysis terminates with a test on a negative (non-defective) groupfactor . The procedure will certainly terminate in a firite number of steps. If the probability of a factor to be defective is small, the probability of exactly one defective factor of a positive (defective) group-factor is high encugh to warrant a group analysis once a defective factor is found. Steps two onwards are carried out for all the groupfactors found to be defective in step one. This procecure differs from the procedure first introduced by Sterret [26] in that in the first step, the $g$ group-factors are tested in a.factorial experiment with ( $\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{l}$ ) runs.

Alternatively, if we use the control run used in step one in the subsequent sieps, then steps two onwards could be performed in a series of experiments as follows:In step two, we take one factor from each group-factor found to be defective in step one. The factors are then tested for their significance by an experiment.:- If no defective factor is observed, we take another set of factors one from each group-factor and test their significance. We repeat this procedure till at least one defective factor is observed. The non-defective factors are set aside, keeping the defective factor(s) separate. The remaining factors from a group-factor that contained a defective factor are set aside and grouped into a group-factor. This process is repeated until one defective factor from each group-factor found to be defective in the initial step has been isolated.

In the third step, the group-factors set aside in step two are tested in an experiment using the control test used in step one. Again the group-factors found to be non-defective in step three are set aside. In the fourth step, we proceed with a series of experiments as in step two until we isolate one defective factor from each group-factor found to be defective in step three. The remaining factors from each of the groupfactors found to be defective in step three are grouped into a groupfactor after step four is performed. Again the group-factors set aside in step four are tested in an experiment in step five. This procedure is repeated until the analysis terminates with all negative (non-defective) group-factors when all the defective factors have been isolated. Both these test procedures are equivalent; but when errors in the observations are allowed, it is convenient to use the alternative procedure to derive theoretical results. In brief, the test procedure consists of testing the group-factors and the factors within the group-factors found to be defective, one by one till a defective factor is detected by several steps alternately. 2.1.1 The expected number of runs Let ' $p$ ' be the a-priori probability that a factor is defective. A group-factor is defective if it contains at least one defective factor. Let $p^{*}$ be the probability that a group-factor in step one is defective. If $j$ is the number of defective factors in such a group-factor, then

$$
\begin{align*}
p^{*} & =\sum_{j=1}^{k}\binom{k}{j} p^{j} q^{k-j} \\
& =1-q^{k} \tag{2.1.2}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=1-p \tag{2.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the initial step, all the g group-factors are tested for significance. Thus the number of tests (runs) required in the initial step is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{I}=g+l \tag{2.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the one extra test is the control test. This control test is used as a control test for the subsequent steps. Let $r$ be the number of defective group-factors in the first step. Then the probability distribution of $r$ is given by

$$
f(r)= \begin{cases}\binom{g}{r}\left(p^{*}\right)^{r}\left(1-p^{*}\right)^{g-r} & r=0,1,2, \ldots g  \tag{2.1.5}\\ 0 & \text { Otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{align*}
E(r) & =g p^{*} \\
& =\frac{f}{k}\left(1-q^{k}\right) \tag{2.1.6}
\end{align*}
$$

In the subsequerit steps, the analysis of the $r$ groupfactors found to be defective in the initial step is continued as described in the earlier part of section 2.1. Let $F_{k}(j)$ denote the probability that a group-factor of size $k$ conteins exactly $j$ defective factors if it is known to contain $e t$ least one defective factor. Then

$$
P_{k}(j)=\left(1-q^{k}\right)^{-1}\binom{k}{j} p^{j}(1-p)^{k-j}
$$

$$
j=1,2, \ldots, k
$$

(2.1.7).

Let $E_{k}\left(R_{j}\right)$ be the expected number of tests (runs) required to analyse a group-factor i.e., classify as defective or non-defective all the factors within a group-factor of size $k$ which is known to be defective if it contains exactly $j$ defective factors. To obtain an expression for $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{k}}\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{j}}\right)$, we start by considering a sequence of lemmas.

## Lerma 2.1.1

$$
E_{k}\left(R_{1}\right)=\frac{k}{2}+1+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{2}{k}
$$

## Proof

It is equally likely that the defective factor is found at any trial. Consequently the probability that it is found on any one trial is $\frac{I}{k}$. If the defective factor is found at the $\ell^{\text {th }}$ trial; $\ell=1,2, \ldots, k-1$, then $\ell$ tests are needed to find it. The other test we need is the group test on a group-factor consisting of $(k-\ell)$ factors. This group-factor is non-defective if $j=1$. If the first ( $k-1$ ) factors tested are non-defective, then the $k^{\text {th }}$ factor is the defective one. We need not test this factor since the initial group-factor of size $k$ is known to contain at least one defective factor. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{k}\left(R_{1}\right)=\frac{1}{k} \sum_{\ell=1}^{k-1}(\ell+1)+\frac{1}{k}(k-1) \tag{2.1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simplifying (2.1.8) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}\left(R_{I}\right) & =\frac{1}{k} \frac{(k-1)(k+2)}{2}+\frac{k-1}{k} \\
& =\frac{k}{2}+1+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{2}{k} \tag{2.1.9}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of the lemma.
Lerma 2.1.2

$$
E_{k}\left(R_{2}\right)=\frac{2 k}{3}+2+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{4}{k}
$$

Proof
In this case, the approach is to find the first
defective factor and thus reduce the problem to the one in wich the group-factor has only one defective factor. This problem of a group-factor having only one defective factor was considered in lerma 2.1.1. The probability that the first factor tested is defective is $\frac{2}{k}$. If the first factor tested is defective, then on the average we require $\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}\left\{P_{1}\right\}\right\}$ tests to complete the test procedure. For $\ell=1,2, \ldots, k-2$, the probability that the $(\ell+1)^{\text {st }}$ factor tested is the first defective factor to be found is $\prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+1)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{2}{k-\ell}$ and on
the average, the number of runs required to complete the test procedure in this case is $\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}\left(R_{1}\right)\right\}$.

Hence

$$
\begin{align*}
& E_{k}\left(R_{2}\right)=\frac{2}{k}\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}\left(R_{1}\right)\right\} \\
& +\sum_{\ell=1}^{k-2}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\ell=1 \\
\ell
\end{array}\left(\frac{k-(w+1)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{2}{k-\ell}\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}\left(R_{1}\right)\right\}\right] \tag{2.1.10}
\end{align*}
$$

Rewriting (2.1.10) and using (2.1.9), it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{k}\left(R_{2}\right)=\frac{2}{k} \frac{k-1}{k-1}\left\{2+\frac{k-1}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{2}{k-1}\right\} \\
&+\frac{k-2}{k} \frac{2}{k-1}\left\{3+\frac{k-2}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{2}{k-2}\right\} \\
&+\frac{k-3}{k} \frac{2}{k-1}\left\{4+\frac{k-3}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{2}{k-3}\right\} \\
&+\quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\
&+\frac{2}{k} \frac{2}{k-1}\left\{(k-1)+\frac{2}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{2}{2}\right\} \\
&+\frac{1}{k} \frac{2}{k-1}\left\{k+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{2}{1}\right\} \\
&=\frac{2}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-1}(m+1)(k-m)+\frac{1}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-1}(k-m)^{2} \\
&+\frac{3}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-1}(k-m)-\frac{4(k-1)}{k(k-1)} \\
&=\frac{2}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{(k+1) k(k-1)}{6}+\frac{k(k-1)}{2}\right]+\frac{1}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{k(k-1)(2 k-1)}{6}\right] \\
&+\frac{3}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{k(k-1)}{2}\right] .-\frac{4}{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{k}\left(R_{2}\right)=\frac{2 k}{3}+2+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{4}{k} \tag{2.1.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

This proves the lerma.
Lerma 2.1.3

$$
E_{k}\left(R_{3}\right)=\frac{3 k}{4}+3+\frac{3}{4}-\frac{6}{4}
$$

## Proof

After finding one defective factor, the problem reduces to that considered in lemma 2.1.2. The probability ${ }^{\prime}$ that the first factor tested is defective is $\frac{3}{k}$ and the probability that for $\ell=1,2, \ldots, k-3$ the $(\ell+1)^{5 t}$ factor tested
is the first defective is $\prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+2)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{3}{k-2}$. If the first factor tested is defective, then on the average we r.eed $\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\}$ tests to complete the test procedure. However, if for $\ell=1,2,3, \ldots, k-3$, the $(\ell+1)^{s t}$ factor tested is the first defective, then on the average we shall need $\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\}$ runs to complete the test procedure. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}\left(R_{3}\right)= & \frac{3}{k}\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\} \\
& +\sum_{\ell=1}^{k-3}\left[\prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+2)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{3}{k-\ell}\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Using (2.1.11) we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}\left(R_{3}\right) & =\frac{3}{k} \frac{k-1}{k-1} \frac{k-2}{k-2}\left\{2+\frac{2(k-1)}{3}+\frac{8}{3}-\frac{4}{k-1}\right\} \\
& =\frac{3}{k} \frac{k-3}{k-1} \frac{k-2}{k-2}\left\{3+\frac{2(k-2)}{3}+\frac{8}{3}-\frac{4}{k-2}\right\} \\
& +\frac{3}{k} \frac{k-3}{k-1} \frac{k-4}{k-2}\left\{4+\frac{2(k-3)}{3}+\frac{8}{3}-\frac{4}{k-3}\right\} \\
& +\cdot \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\
& +\frac{3}{k} \frac{2}{k-1} \frac{3}{k-2}\left\{(k-2)+\frac{2(3)}{3}+\frac{8}{3}-\frac{4}{3}\right\} \\
& +\frac{3}{k} \frac{1}{k-1} \frac{2}{k-2}\left\{(k-1)+\frac{2(2)}{3}+\frac{8}{3}-\frac{4}{2}\right\} \\
& =\frac{3}{k(k-1)(k-2)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(m+1)(k-m)(k-m-1)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\frac{2}{k(k-1)(k-2)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}\left(k-m_{1}\right)^{2}(k-m-1) \\
& +\frac{8}{k(k-1)(k-2)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)(k-m-1) \\
& -\frac{12}{k(k-1)(k-2)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m-1)
\end{aligned}
$$

(2.1.13).

The summations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{m=1}^{k-2} m(k-m)(k-m-1)=\frac{(k+1) k(k-1)(k-2)}{12}, \\
& \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)^{2}(k-m-1)=\frac{k(k-1)(k-2)(3 k-1)}{12}
\end{aligned}
$$

(2.1.14)
and

$$
\sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)(k-m-1)=\frac{k(k-1)(k-2)}{3}
$$

have been obtained by Sterret [26]. Using these summations in (2.1.13) above, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}\left(R_{3}\right) & =\frac{k+1}{4}+1+\frac{3 k-1}{6}+\frac{8}{3}-\frac{6}{k} \\
& =\frac{3 k}{4}+3+\frac{3}{4}-\frac{6}{k} \tag{2.1.15}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of the lemma. We are now in a position to state and prove a more general result.

Theorem 2.1.1
The average number of tests required to analyse a defective group-factor of size $k$ assuming that it contains exactly $j$ defective factors is given by

$$
E_{k}\left(R_{j}\right)=\frac{j k}{j+1}+j+\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{2 j}{k} \quad(j=1,2, \ldots, k) .
$$

## Proof

The proof follows by mathematical induction. The validity of the Theorem has been shown for $j=1$. We assume that the Theorem is true for $j=n-l,(l \leq n-l \leq k)$ that is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{k}\left(R_{n-1}\right)=\frac{(n-1) k}{n}+(n-1)+\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{2(n-1)}{k} \tag{2.1.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

We shall show that the Theorem is true for $j=n$. Now for $j=n$, $E_{k}\left(R_{n}\right)=\frac{n}{k}\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{\cdot k-n}\left[\frac{\ell}{\sum_{w=1}}\left(\frac{k-(w+n-1)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{n}{k-\ell}\{(\ell+1)+1\right.$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\left.+E_{k-(\ell+1)}\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}\right] \tag{2.1.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The factor $\frac{n}{k}$ in the first term is the probability that the first factor tested is defective and $\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}$
is the average number of runs required to perform the analysis
if the first factor is defective. The value
$\prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+n-1)}{k-(w-1)}\right)$ is the probability that the first $\&$ factors tested are non-defective; $\frac{n}{k-\ell}$ is the probability that the $(\ell+1)^{s t}$ factor tested is defective. The term
$\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}$ consists of the number of tests required to find the first defective factor on the $(\ell+1)^{s t}$ trial, the group test on $k-(\ell+1)$ factors and the average number of tests required to complete the analysis with ( $n-1$ ) defective factors in $k-(\ell+1)$ factors.

Substituting in (2.1.17) the values given in (2.1.16) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& E_{k}\left(R_{n}\right)=\frac{n}{k} \frac{k-1}{k-1} \cdots \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}\left[2+\frac{n-1}{n}(k-1)+(n-1)+\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{2(r-1)}{k-1}\right] . \\
& +\frac{k-n}{k} \frac{n}{k-1} \frac{k-2}{k-2} \cdot \cdots \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}\left[3+\frac{n-1}{n}(k-2)+(n-1)+\frac{n-1}{n}\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{2(n-1)}{k-2}\right] \\
& +\frac{k-n}{k} \frac{k-n-1}{k-1} \frac{n}{k-2} \frac{k-3}{k-3} \cdots \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}\left[4+\frac{n-1}{n}(k-3)+(n-1)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{2(n-1)}{k-3}\right] \\
& +\frac{k-n}{k} \frac{k-n-1}{k-1} \cdots \frac{k-(k-2)}{k-(k-n-2)} \frac{n}{k-(k-n-1)} \frac{k-(k-n)}{k-(k-n)} \cdots \cdot \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)} \\
& x\left[(k-n+1)+\frac{n-1}{n}(n)+(n-1)+\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{2(n-1)}{n}\right] \\
& +\frac{k-n}{k} \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-1} \cdots \frac{k-(k-1)}{k-(k-n-1)} \frac{n}{k-(k-n)} \frac{k-(k-n+1)}{k-(k-n+1)} \cdots \\
& \times\left[(k-n+2)+\frac{n-1}{n}(n-1)+(n-1)+\frac{k-(n-1)}{n}-\frac{2(n-1)}{n-1}\right] \tag{2.1.18}
\end{align*}
$$

By rearranging and taking appropriate summations (2.1.18)
becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}\left(R_{n}\right) & =\frac{n}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}(m+1)(k-m)(k-m-1) \cdots(k-m-n+2) \\
& +\frac{n-1}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}(k-m)^{2}(k-m-1) \cdots(k-m-n+2)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& +\frac{n^{2}-1}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}(k-m)(k-m-1) \cdots(k-m-n+2) \\
& -\frac{2 n(n-1)}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}(k-m-1)(k-m-2) \cdots(k-m-n+2) \tag{2.1.19}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
k^{P} n=k(k-1)(k-2) \cdots(k-n+1) \tag{2.1.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

The surmations

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1} m(k-m)(k-m-1) \cdots(k-m-n+2)=\frac{(k+1)^{p}(n+1)}{n(n+1)}, \\
& \begin{array}{c}
k-n+1 \\
\sum_{m=1}(k-m)^{2}(k-m-1)(k-m-2) \cdots(k-m-n+2)=\frac{(k+1)^{P}(n+1)}{(n+1)} \\
\\
\begin{array}{c}
k-n+1 \\
\sum_{m=1}^{k} \\
m
\end{array}(k-m)(k-m-1) \cdots(k-m-n+2)=\frac{k^{P} n}{n} \\
n
\end{array}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}(k-m-1)(k-m-2) \cdots(k-m-n+2)=\frac{(k-1)^{P}(n-1)}{n-1}
$$

have been determined by Sterret [26].
Using these summations in (2.1.19) above we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}\left(R_{n}\right) & =\frac{k+1}{n+1}+1+\frac{(n-1)(k+1)}{n+1}-\frac{n-1}{n}+\frac{n^{2}-1}{n}-\frac{2 n(n-1)}{(n-1) k} \\
& =\frac{n k}{n+1}+n+\frac{n}{n+1}-\frac{2 n}{k} \tag{2.1.22}
\end{align*}
$$

This is exactly the value of $E_{k}\left(R_{j}\right)$ for $j=n$. Thus if the Theorem is true for $j=n-1 \quad 0 \leq n-1 \leq k)$ it is also true for $j=n$. But the Theorem is true for $j=1$ (c.f. lemm 2.1.1). Hence it is true for $j=2$ and in general for any $j(j=1,2, \ldots, k)$. This completes the proof of the Theorem.

Let $R_{S}^{0}$ denote the number of tests required to arislyse a group-factor i.e., classify as defective or non-defective all the factors within a group-factor of size $k$ that is "ricwn to be defective. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(R_{S}^{0}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{k} E_{k}\left(R_{j}\right) P_{k}(j) \tag{2.1.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{k}(j)$ is as defined in (2.1.7).
Using (2.1.7) and Theorem 2.1.1 in (2.1.23) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
E\left(R_{S}^{0}\right) & =\sum_{j=1}^{k}\left\{\frac{j(k+1)}{j+1}+j-\frac{2 j}{k}\right\} \frac{1}{1-q^{k}}\binom{k}{j} P^{j} q^{k-j} \\
& =\frac{1}{1-q^{k}}\left\{(k+1)\left(1-q^{k}\right)+k p-2 p\right\}-\frac{k+1}{1-q^{k}} \sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{1}{j+1}\binom{k}{j} p^{j} q^{k-j} \tag{2.1.24}
\end{align*}
$$

Next

$$
\begin{align*}
(k+1) & \sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{1}{j+1}\binom{k}{j} p^{j} q^{k-j} \\
& =(k+1) \times\left[\frac{k}{2} p q^{k-1}+\frac{k(k-1)}{3 \times 2} p^{2} q^{k-2}+\cdots+\frac{1}{k+1} p^{k}\right\} \\
& =\frac{1}{p}\left\{\frac{(k+1) k}{2!} p^{2} q^{k-1}+\frac{(k+1) k(k-1)}{3!} p^{3} q^{k-2}+\cdots+p^{k+1}\right\} \\
& =\frac{1}{p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}-(k+1) p q^{k}\right\} \tag{2.1.25}
\end{align*}
$$

Using (2.1.25) in (2.1.24) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
E\left(R_{S}^{0}\right) & =\frac{1}{1-q^{k}}\left[(k+1)\left(1-q^{k}\right)+k p-2 p-\frac{1}{p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}-(k+1) p q^{k}\right\}\right] \\
& =\frac{1}{1-q^{k}}\left[(k+1)+k p-2 p-\frac{1}{p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\}\right] \tag{2.1.26}
\end{align*}
$$

Let $R_{S}$ denote the number of tests (runs) requires to analyse all the factors in the $r$ group-factors four $=$ to
be defective in the first step. Then,

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{S} & =r E\left(R_{S}^{0}\right) \\
& =\frac{r}{1-q^{k}}\left[(k+1)+k p-2 p-\frac{1}{p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\}\right] \tag{2.1.27}
\end{align*}
$$

Further let $R$ be the total number of runs required to investigate the $f$ factors. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=R_{I}+R_{S} \tag{2.1.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.2
Let $R$ denote the total number of runs required to screen out the defective factors from among the ' $f$ ' factors under investigation in a step-wise group screening experiment where $p$ is a-prior probability of any factor being defective and $k$ is the size of the group-factor in the initial step, then

$$
E(R)=1+f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k p}\left[1-q^{k+1}\right]
$$

where

$$
q=1 \approx p .
$$

Proof
In the first step, we have $g=\frac{f}{k}$ group-factors to test. Therefore the number of runs required in step one is

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{I}=g+1 \tag{2.1.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

the one extra test being the control test. The number of runs in the subsequent steps is

$$
R_{S}=\frac{r}{1-q^{k}}\left[(k+1)+k p-2 p-\frac{1}{p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\}\right] \quad \text { (c.f. 2.1.27), }
$$

where $r$ is the number of group-factors found to be defective in step one. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
E\left(R_{S}\right) & =\left[(k+1)+k p-2 p-\frac{1}{p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\}\right] \frac{E(r)}{1-q^{k}} \\
& =\left[(k+1)+k p-2 p-\frac{1}{p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\}\right] \frac{f}{k} \tag{2.1.30}
\end{align*}
$$

using (2.1.6) •
The expected total number of runs is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(R)=R_{I}+E\left(R_{S}\right) \tag{2.1.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (2.1.20) and (2.1.30) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
E(R) & =1+\frac{f}{k}+f+\frac{f}{k}+f p-\frac{2 f p}{k}-\frac{f}{k p}\left(1-q^{k+1}\right) \\
& =1+f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\} \tag{2.1.32}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of Theorem 2.1.2.

## Corollary 2.1.1

For small values of $p$, the expected total number of runs is given by

$$
E(R) \simeq 1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+\frac{f}{k}-\frac{2 f p}{k}+\frac{f k p}{2}
$$

upto order p. -
Proof

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { For small values of } p \text {. } \\
& \frac{f}{k p}\left[1-(\dot{1}-p)^{k+1}\right] \simeq \frac{f(k+1)}{k}-\frac{f(k+1) p}{2} \text {, upto order } p \tag{2.1.33}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting this expression in (2.1.32), we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(R) & =1+f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}-\frac{f}{k}+\frac{f k p}{2}+\frac{f p}{2} \\
& =1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+\frac{f}{k}-\frac{2 f p}{k}+\frac{f k p}{2} \quad \text { upto order } F
\end{aligned}
$$

(2.1.34).

This completes the proof of corollary 2.1.1.

### 2.1.2. The Optimum size of the group-factor in the initial step

Theorem 2.1.3
Assuming pi.e. a-priori probability of a factor to be defective to be small, the size ' $k$ ' of the group-factor which minimizes the expected total number of runs in a stepwise group screening design is given by

$$
k \simeq\left(\frac{2-4 p}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

provided $p<\frac{1}{2}$. The corresponding minimum expected total number of runs is given by

$$
\operatorname{Min} E(R) \simeq 1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+f(2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Proof
Assuming continuous variation in $k$, the optimum group size is obtained by solving the equation

$$
\frac{d}{d k} E(R)=0
$$

where $E(R)$ is as given in corollary 2.1.1.
This implies

$$
\frac{2 p}{k^{2}}-\frac{1}{k^{2}}+\frac{p}{2}=0
$$

i.e.,

$$
4 p-2+k^{2} p=0
$$

which gives

$$
k^{2}=\frac{2-4 p}{p}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=\left(\frac{2-4 p}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.1.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

provided $p<\frac{1}{2}$.
The value of $k$ given in (2.1.35) will be in the neighbourhood of the point of minimum of $E(R)$ if

$$
\frac{d^{2}}{d k^{2}} E(R)>0
$$

i.e. if

$$
\frac{-4 f p}{k^{3}}+\frac{2 f}{k^{3}}>0
$$

which is true if $p<\frac{1}{2}$. Thus the value of $k$ given in (2.1.35) is in the neighbourhood of the point of minimum of $E(R)$.

Substituting this value of $k$ in the expression for $E(R)$ given in corollary 2.1.1, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\min E(R) \simeq 1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+ & f\left(\frac{p}{2-4 p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}-2 f p\left(\frac{p}{2-4 p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& +\frac{f}{2}(2-4 p)^{\frac{1}{2}} p^{\frac{1}{2}}  \tag{2.1.36a}\\
= & 1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+f(2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.1.36b}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of Theorem 2.1.3.
Next we wish to obtain the value of $k$ that minimizes
$E(R)$ for arbitrary values of $p$. For arbitrary values of $p$,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
E(R)=1+f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k p}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\} \\
\text { c.f.(2.1.32). }
\end{array}
$$

The value of $k$ that minimizes $E(R)$ in (2.1.32) is a solution of the equation

$$
\frac{d}{d k} E(R)=0
$$

i.e.,

$$
\frac{-2 q}{k^{2}}+\frac{1}{p k^{2}}\left\{1-q^{k+1}\right\}+\frac{1}{k p} q^{k+1} \ln q=0
$$

which implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-q^{k+1}-2 p q+k q^{k+1} \ln q=0 \tag{2.1.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (2.1.37) is non linear in $k$ and can be solved by Newton - Raphson iterative method. Let the initial approximation be the value of $k$ obtained in (2.1.35). That is

$$
\begin{equation*}
k^{0}=\left(\frac{2-4 p}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.1.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let us denote the left hand side of equation (2.1.37) by $\psi(k)$. Then the next better approximation of optimum $k$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=k^{0}-\frac{\psi\left(k^{0}\right)}{\psi^{\prime}\left(k^{0}\right)} \tag{2.1.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{\prime}(k)=k q^{k+1}(\ln q)^{2} \tag{2.1.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

The iterations may be continued until the desired level of accuracy is attained.

In the next Theorem, we give a sufficient condition for a step-wise design to be more efficient than a single stage design.

Definition We shall say that one design is more efficient than another if the expected number of runs in one is less than or equal to that in the other for all $p(0<p<1)$ with strict inequality holding true for at least one value of ' $p$ ' i.e. the probability of a factor to be defective.

## Theorem 2．1．4

A step－wise group screening design with＇f＇faここors
and＇g＇group－factors in the initial step，each group－こここうor of size $k=\left(\frac{2-4}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ where $p$ is the prior probability cĩ a factor being defective，assumed to be small，is more e\％ficierit than the corresponding single stage design．

Proof
The Theorem is true if

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+f(2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq f+1 \tag{2.1.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the left hand side is the minimum expected number of runs in a step－wise group screening design as given in （2．1．36b）．

Inequality（2．1．41）is true if

$$
\left(1-\frac{3 p}{2}\right)^{2} \geq 2 p(1-2 p)
$$

i．e．if

$$
\begin{equation*}
(2-5 p)^{2} \geq 0 \tag{2.1.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

The inequality in（2．1．42）is strict for all values of ？， $0<p<1$ with equality holding for $p=0.4$ ．

This proves theorem 2．1．4．
Since $p$ is assumed to be small and the left hand side $c=$ inequality（2．1．41）holds for $p<\frac{1}{2}$ ，we consider only vểues of p for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
p<0.4 \tag{2.1.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the fact that optimum value of $k$ decreasミs as
$p$ increases and that the expected number of runs increミses
as $p$ increases，one is tempted to argue that the maximm
value of $p$ for which a step-wise group-screening design is better than a corresponding single stage design can be obtained by putting $k=2$ and solving for $p$ the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k p}\left[1-q^{k+1}\right]+1 \leq f+1 \tag{2.1.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the left hand side of $(2.1 .44)$ represents the expected total number of runs in a step-wise group screening design and the right hand side represents the number of runs in a single stage design. The inequality (2.1.44) is true if

$$
-p+3 p^{2}-p^{3} \leq 0
$$

i.e. if

$$
p\left(p^{2}-3 p+1\right) \geq 0
$$

Solving the equation

$$
p^{2}-3 p+1=0
$$

we obtain

$$
p=\frac{3}{2} \pm \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
p & \approx 1.5-1.118 \\
& =0.382 \quad(\text { since } p<1) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus inequality (2.1.44) implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
p<0.382 . \tag{2.1.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Corment:

Although the result obtained above agrees with that in (2.1.43), the argument is not generally correct.

## 2．1．3 A comparison of two stage group screening desigr，with

## the step－wise group screening design

Let there be＇f＇factors to be tested．The $f$ feztors are divided into＇$g$＇group－factors of $k$ factors each．Le亡 ＇$p$＇be the a－priori probability that a factor is defective． In the two stage group screening procedure，each of the group－factors is tested for significance in the first stege． In the second stage，all the factors within the defective group－factors are tested．The probability that a group－末ector is defective $p^{*}$ is given by

$$
p^{*}=1-q^{k} \quad \text { where } q=1-p \quad \text { (2.1.40) }
$$

The expected total number of runs required to test the $\%$ factors using this procedure is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(R)=1+\frac{f}{k}+f\left(1-q^{k}\right) \quad \text { c.f. Watson }[28] \tag{2.2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Patel and Ottieno［20］have given the value of $k$ that minimizes $E(R)$ in（2．1．47）as

$$
\begin{equation*}
k \simeq \frac{1}{\sqrt{p}}+\frac{\sqrt{p}}{4}+\frac{p}{4} \tag{2.1.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

upto order $p$ ．
They gave the corresponding minimum value of $E(R)$ as
$\operatorname{Min} E(R) \simeq 1+2 f p^{\frac{1}{2}}-\frac{f p}{2}+\frac{2}{3} f p^{3 / 2}-\frac{19}{24} f p^{2}$
upto order $p^{2}$ ．
The size＇$k$＇of the group－factor in the initial $\Xi$ こミ？
which minimizes the expected total number of runs in a $5=50-$ wise group screening design is approximated as

$$
\begin{align*}
k & \simeq\left(\frac{2-40}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad(\text { c.f. }(2.1 .35)) \\
& \simeq\left(\frac{2}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-p) \quad \text { ur to order } p \tag{2.1.50}
\end{align*}
$$

For a step-wise group screening $亢=s i g n$,

$$
\begin{align*}
E(R) & =1+f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k p}\left[1-q^{k+1}\right] \\
& \simeq 1+f p+\frac{2 f(1-p)}{k}-\frac{f}{k}+\frac{f(k+1)}{2} p \\
& =\frac{f\left(k^{2}-1\right)}{6} p^{2}+f \frac{\left(k^{2}-1\right)(k-2) p^{3}}{24}
\end{align*}
$$

upto order $p^{3}$.
Substituting the value of $k$ in (2.1.50) in (2.1.51), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Min} E(R) & \simeq 1+f p+2 f\left(\frac{p}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}-f\left(\frac{p}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-p)^{-1} \\
& +\frac{f}{2}\left[\left(\frac{2}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-p)+1\right] p-\frac{f\left[\frac{2}{p}(1-p)^{2}-1\right]}{6} \\
& +\frac{f}{24}\left[\frac{2}{p}(1-p)^{2}-1\right]\left[\left(\frac{2}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-p)-2\right] p^{3} \\
& \simeq 1+2 f\left(\frac{p}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{7}{6} f p-\frac{11 \sqrt{2}}{12} f p^{3 / 2}+\frac{1}{2} f p^{2} \tag{2.1.52}
\end{align*}
$$

pto order $p^{2}$.
Theorem 2.1.5
The step-wise group screEning design is more efficient than the corresponding two stage group screenirg design assuming p, i.e. the a-priori probability of $a$ factor
to be defective to be small if

$$
p \leq 0.26
$$

## Proof:

We have to show that if $p<0.26$, then min $E(R)$
obtained using the step-wise group screening procedure is less than or equal to min $E(R)$ obtained using the two stege group screening procedure. That is we show that if $p \leq 0.26$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1+2 f\left(\frac{p}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{7}{6 f p}-\frac{11 \sqrt{2}}{12} f p^{3 / 2}+\frac{1}{2} f p^{2} \\
& \quad \leq 1+2 f p^{\frac{1}{2}}-\frac{f p}{2}+\frac{2}{3} f p^{3 / 2}-\frac{19}{24} f p^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e. we show that if $p<0.26$

$$
\begin{equation*}
2^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{7}{6} p^{\frac{1}{2}}-\frac{11 \sqrt{2}}{12} p \leq 2-\frac{1}{2} p^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{2}{3} p-\frac{31}{24} p^{3 / 2} \tag{2.1.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

But for $p \leq 0.26$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{2}{3} p-\frac{31}{24} p^{3 / 2}>0 \tag{2.1.54a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus (2.1.53) is true if

$$
2^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{7}{6} p^{\frac{1}{2}}-\frac{11 \sqrt{2}}{12} p \leq 2-\frac{1}{2} p^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

i.e. if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(2^{\frac{1}{2}}-2\right)+\frac{5}{3} p^{\frac{1}{2}}-\frac{11 \sqrt{2}}{12} p \leq 0 \tag{2.1.54b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(2^{\frac{1}{2}}-2\right)+\frac{5}{3} p^{\frac{1}{2}}-\frac{11 \sqrt{2}}{12} p=0 \tag{2.1.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

has no real root. The left hand side of (2.1.55) is less
than zero when $p=1$ and when $p=0$. Therefore inequality
(2.1.54b) is a strict inequality for all values of $p(0<p<1)$.

Thus inequality (2.1.53) holds if

$$
p \leq 0.26
$$

This completes the proof of the Theorem.

### 2.2 SCREENING WITH ERRORS

In section 2.1, we did not allow errors in
observations, i.e., a factor was correctly identified as either defective or non-defective. In this section, we shall allow errors in observations and work out corresponding results given in section 2.1.
2.2.1 The expected number of runs

Let there be $f$ factors to be tested for
significance. In step one, the $f$ factors are divided into $g$ group-factors of $k$ factors each. The group-factors are then tested for their significance by an experiment. Those that are declared non-defective are set aside. In step two, ons factor is taken from each group-factor declared defeative in step one. The factors are then tested for their significance by an experiment. If no factor is declared defective, we take another set of factors one from each group-factor and test their significance. We repeat this procedure till at least one factor is declared defective. The factors declared non-defective are set aside, keeping the factor(s) declared defective separate. The remaining factors from a group-factor that contained a factor that is declared defective are set aside and grouped into a groupfactor. This process is repeated until one factor is declared defective from each group-factor declared defective in step one. In the third step, the group-factors set aside in step two are tested in an experiment. Again the groupfactors declared nan-defective in step three are set aside.

In the fourth step, we proceed with a series of experiments as in step two until one factor is declared defective from each group-factor declared to be defective in step three. The remaining factors from each of the group-factors deciared defective in step three are grouped into a group-factor after step four is performed. Again the group-factors set aside in step four are tested for their significance in an experiment in step five. This procedure is repeated until the analysis terminates with all group-factors declared ron defective. Certainly the analysis will terminate in a finite number of steps. We allow the possibility that defective group-factors and factors may not be detected. Also non-defective group-factors and factors may be declered defective. Our objective is to determine the group size ' $k$ ' in the initial step which minimizes the expected number of tests (runs). Let $\alpha_{I}$ be the level of significance of tests in step one. Thus $\alpha_{I}$ is the probability of declaring a nor:defective group-factor defective in step one, i.e. the first kind of error.

Consider the hypothesis

$$
H_{0}: \text { a group-factor in step one is non-defective. }
$$

Alternative

$$
H_{1} \text { : a group-factor in step one is defective }
$$

(2.2.1).

In testing the significance of factors and group-factors, we shall use orthogonal fractional factorial plans of the type
given by Plackett and Burman [22]. These are specially constructed two-level orthogonal designs for studying upto ( $4 m-1$ ) factors in $4 m$ runs. In general the number of runs required by the orthogonal design to study $m$ factors (or group-factors) is given by

$$
R(m)=4\left[\frac{m}{4}\right] \text { where }\left[\frac{m}{4}\right] \text { is the smallest integer }
$$

greater than $\frac{m}{4}$ except that $\left[\frac{m}{4}\right]=0$ when $m=0$. According to Patel and Ottieno [19],

$$
\begin{equation*}
4\left[\frac{m}{4}\right]=m+h \quad \text { where } h=1,2,3,4 \tag{2.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

There are $g$ group-factors to be tested in step one. Each group-factor has two levels, the lower level denoted by ' 0 ' and the upper level denoted by 'l'. Thus for tests of significance we require an orthogonal plan for a $2^{g}$ factorial experiment. Now let $\hat{A}$ be the estimate of the main effect of any group-factor in step one with s defective factors each with effect $\Delta>0$ for $s=1,2, \ldots, k$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(\hat{A})=s \Delta \tag{2.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Var}(\hat{A})=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{g+h}, \quad h=1,2,3,4 \tag{2.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sigma^{2}$ is the error in observation.
Next define

$$
\begin{align*}
z & =\frac{\hat{A}-s \Delta}{\sqrt{\sigma^{2} /(g+h)}} \\
& =y-s \phi_{I} \tag{2.2.5}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\frac{\hat{A}}{\sqrt{\sigma^{2} /(g+h)}} \tag{2.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{I}=\frac{\Delta}{\sqrt{\sigma^{2} /(\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{h})}} \tag{2.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming that the observations are normally distributed, $z$ is a standardized nomal variate. We shall say that a step one group-factor is non-defective if $s=0$, which implies that $s \phi_{1}=0$. On the other hand, a first step group-factor will be defective if $s \phi_{1} \neq 0$. Therefore the hypothesis (2.2.1) may be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{0}: s \phi_{I}=0 \tag{2.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

against

$$
H_{I}: s \phi_{I} \neq 0
$$

In testing the hypothesis (2.2.8) we shall use the normal deviate test if $\sigma^{2}$ is known otherwise we shall use the $t$ test if $\sigma^{2}$ is estimated from the experiment.

Let $\Pi_{I}\left(s \phi_{I}, \alpha_{I}\right)$ denote the power of the test in step one. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi_{I}\left(s \phi_{I}, \alpha_{I}\right)=\int_{z\left(\alpha_{I}\right)-s \phi_{I}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \exp \left(-\frac{z^{2}}{2}\right) d z \tag{2.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $z\left(\alpha_{I}\right)$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{I}=\int_{z\left(\alpha_{I}\right)}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \exp \left(-\frac{z^{2}}{2}\right) d z \tag{2.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $s=0$ or $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}=0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi_{I}\left(0, \alpha_{I}\right)=\alpha_{I} \tag{2.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $s \neq 0$ and $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ is large, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{II}_{\mathrm{I}}\left(s \phi_{\mathrm{I}}, \alpha_{\mathrm{I}}\right) \simeq 1 \tag{2.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $p$ be the a-priori probability that a factor is cefective. Then the probability that a group-factor in step one with $s$ defective factors is declared defective is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\Pi_{I}^{*} & =\sum_{s=0}^{k}\binom{k}{s} p^{s}(1-p)^{k-s} \Pi_{I}\left(s \phi_{I}, \alpha_{I}\right) \\
& =(1-p)^{k} \alpha_{I}+\sum_{s=1}^{k}\binom{k}{s} p^{s}(1-p)^{k-s} \Pi_{I}\left(s \phi_{I}, \alpha_{I}\right) \tag{2.2.13}
\end{align*}
$$

These results are the same as those given by Patel and Ottieno [19].
Let $r$ be the number of group-factors cieclared defective in step one. Then the probability distribution of $r$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(r)=\binom{g}{r} n_{I}^{* r}\left(1-\pi_{I}^{m}\right)^{*-r} \tag{2.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thes

$$
\begin{align*}
E(r) & =g \Pi_{I}^{*} \\
& =\frac{f}{k} \pi_{I}^{*} \tag{2.2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

In the subsequent steps, the analysis is continued as described in the earlier part of section (2.2.1) for the $r$ group-factors aeclared defective in step one. In the first experiment of step two, we test $r$ factors 1 factor from
each of the $r$ group-factors declared 'defective in step one. Each factor has two levels, the lower level cienoted by ' $[$ ' and the upper level denoted by 'l'. Thus using the main effect plans of the type given by Plackett and Burman [22], we require

$$
\begin{equation*}
4\left[\frac{5}{4}\right] \tag{2.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

runs to test the significance of the $r$ factors. The $h$ runs (óservations) used in step one can be repeatedly used in all the subsequent steps to make the experiments orthogonal. Let $p^{\prime \prime}$ be the probability that a factor chosen at random from a group-factor in step one containings aefective factors that has been declared defective is defective. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
p^{-} & =\frac{p^{*}}{\Pi_{I}^{*}} \sum_{s=1}^{k}\left(\frac{k-1}{(s-1}\right) p^{s-1}(1-p)^{k-s} \Pi_{I}\left(s \phi_{I}, \alpha_{I}\right) \\
& =\frac{p \Pi_{I}^{*}}{\pi_{I}^{*}}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\pi_{I}^{*}=\sum_{s=1}^{k}\binom{k-1}{s-1} p^{s-1} q^{k-s} \Pi_{I}\left(s \varphi_{I}, \alpha_{I}\right)
$$

is the probability that a group-factor containing at least one defective factor is declared defective in the initial step. Define a random variable $\delta$ as follows:-
$\delta=0$ if a factor chosen at randorn from a groupfactor that is declared defective in step one is non-defective

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta=0 \\
& \text { with probability l-p' } \\
&=1 \text { with probability } p^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $\alpha_{s}$ be the pronability of declaring a non-defective factor defective and $\gamma_{S}$ be the probability of declaring a defective factor defective in the subsequent steps,

Let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta^{+-}=(1-\delta) \alpha_{s}+\delta \gamma_{s} \tag{2.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\beta^{+} & =\alpha_{s} \text { with probability l-p } \\
& =\gamma_{s} \text { with probability } p^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence the average value of $\beta^{+}$is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\bar{\beta}^{+} & =\gamma_{s} p^{\prime}+\alpha_{s}\left(I-p^{\prime}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[p\left(\gamma_{S}-\alpha_{s}\right) \Pi_{I}^{+}+\Pi_{I}^{*} \alpha_{s}\right] \\
& =\frac{\bar{\beta}^{*}}{\Pi_{I}^{*}} \tag{2,2,19}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}^{*}=\left[p\left(\gamma_{S}-\alpha_{S}\right) \pi_{I}^{*}+\pi_{I}^{*} \alpha_{S}\right] \tag{2.2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the probability that a factor chosen at random is aeclared defective in the subsequent steps. Thus $\bar{\beta}^{+}$may be interpretted as the probability that a factor chosen at random from a group-factor that is declarea defective in step one is declared defective in the subsequent steps.

Out of the group-factors declared defective at any step, it is possible that due to errors in observations, we may find some group-factors from which no factor is declared defective
on individual tests. Let $\alpha_{s}^{*}$ be the proportion of such group-factors. Obviously $\alpha_{s}^{*}$ will be different at every step. However for simplicity in alyebra, we shall assume $\alpha_{s}^{*}$ to te of uniform value, say $\alpha^{*}$.

Let us denote by $P_{k}^{*}(j)$ the probability that exactly $j$ factors from a group-factor that is declared defective in step one are declared defective in the subsequent steps.

Then

$$
P_{k}^{*}(j)= \begin{cases}1-\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right] & j=0  \tag{2.2.21}\\ \frac{1}{\bar{\Pi}_{I}^{*}}\binom{k}{j} \overline{\bar{B}}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k-j} & j=1,2, \ldots, k\end{cases}
$$

Let $E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right)$ be the expected number of tests (runs) required to declare exactly $j$ factors defective from a group-factor of size $k$ which has been declared defective in step one. To obtain an expression for $E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right)$ we start by considering a sequence of lemmas.

Lemma 2.2.1

$$
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{0}\right)=k
$$

Proof
The proof is trivial since to declare all the $k$ factors in the group-factor as non-defective we need to test all of them.

Lerma 2.2.2

$$
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{I}\right)=\frac{k}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{k}+\frac{\alpha^{*} k}{2}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{2}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{(1-\xi)}{k}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\xi & =0 & & \text { if } \alpha^{*}=0 \\
& =1 & & \text { otherwise }
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof
It is equally likely that the one factor declared defective be found at any trial. Consequently the probability that it is found on any one trial is $\frac{1}{k}$. If the one factor declared defective is found on the $\ell^{\text {th }}$ trial; $\ell=1,2, \ldots, k-2$, then $\ell$ tests are needed to find it. The next test we need is the group test on a group-factor consisting of $(k-\ell)$ factors. If this group-factor is declared nondefective, we shall stop the test procedure otherwise we continue testing individual factors until all the ( $k-\ell$ ) factors are declared non-defective. If the $(k-1)^{s t}$ factor is the one declared defective, then we have to test the $k^{\text {th }}$ factor as well. However if the first $k-1$ factors tested are declared non-defective, we shall need to test the $k^{\text {th }}$ factor to declare it defective only if $\alpha^{*} \neq 0$; otherwise we would declare it defective with probability 1 (this corresponds to the case when we have no errors in observations).

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{1}\right)=\frac{1}{k}\left[\sum_{\ell=1}^{k-2}\left\{(\ell+1)+\alpha^{*} E_{k-\ell}^{*}\left(R_{0}\right)\right\}+k+(k-1)+\xi\right] \tag{2.2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using lemma 2.2.1, we get

$$
\left.E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{1}\right)=\frac{1}{k} \sum_{\ell=1}^{k-2}(\ell+1)+\alpha_{\ell=1}^{*} \sum_{\ell=1}^{k-2}(k-\ell)\right]+2-\frac{(1-\xi)}{k}
$$

i.e.
$E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{1}\right)=\frac{k}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{k}+\frac{\alpha^{*} k}{2}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{2}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{(1-\xi)}{k}$
This proves the lemma.
Lemma 2.2.3
$E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right)=\frac{2 k}{3}+2+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-1}+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k}{3}-\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-1}+\frac{4}{k(k-1)}\right\}$

$$
-\frac{2(1-\xi)(k-2)}{k(k-1)}
$$

Proof
Here the approach is to find the first factor to be declared defective and thus reduce the problem to the one in which the group-factor has only one factor to be declared defective. This problem of a group-factor having only one factor to be declared defective was considered in lerma 2.2.2. The probability that the first factor tested is declared defective is $\frac{2}{k}$. If the first factor tested is declared defective, then on the average we require - $\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}^{*}\left(R_{1}\right)\right\}$ runs to complete the test procedure. For $\ell=1,2, \ldots, k-3$, the probability that the $(\ell+1)^{\text {st }}$ factor tested is the first to be declared defective is

$$
\prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+1)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{2}{k-\ell}
$$

and on the average
the number of tests (runs) required to complete the test procedure in this case is $\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}^{*}\left(R_{1}\right)\right\}$. If the first k-2 factors tested are declared non-defective, then we need to test the other two factors to declare them defective i.e., we need $k$ tests.

Hence

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right) & =\frac{2}{k}\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}^{*}\left(R_{1}\right)\right\} \\
& +\sum_{\ell=1}^{k-3} \sum_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+1)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{2}{k-\ell}\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}^{*}\left(R_{1}\right)\right\} \\
& +\frac{2 k}{k(k-1)} \tag{2.2.24}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting in (2.2.24) the values given by (2.2.23) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right) & =\frac{2}{k} \frac{k-1}{k-1}\left[2+\frac{k-1}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{k-1}+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k-1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{k-1}\right\}-\frac{(1-\xi)}{k-1}\right] \\
& +\frac{2}{k} \frac{k-2}{k-1}\left[3+\frac{k-2}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{k-2}+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k-2}{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{k-2}\right\}-\frac{(1-\xi)}{k-2}\right] \\
& +\frac{2}{k} \frac{k-3}{k-1}\left[4+\frac{k-3}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{k-3}+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k-3}{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{k-3}\right\}-\frac{(1-\xi)}{k-3}\right] \\
& +\cdots \cdot \cdot \cdots \cdots \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \\
& +\frac{2}{k} \frac{3}{k-1}\left[(k-2)+\frac{3}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{3}+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{3}\right\}-\frac{(1-\xi)}{3}\right] \\
& +\frac{2}{k} \frac{2}{k-1}\left[(k-1)+\frac{2}{2}+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{2}+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{2}{2}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}\right\}-\frac{(1-\xi)}{2}\right]  \tag{2.2.25}\\
& +\frac{2}{k} \frac{1}{k-1}(k)
\end{align*}
$$

By taking appropriate summations, (2.2.25) can be written as

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right) & =\frac{2}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-1}(m+1)(k-m)+\frac{1}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)^{2} \\
& +\frac{3}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)-\frac{2(k-2)}{k(k-1)} \\
& +\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)^{2}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k(k-1)} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\frac{2 \alpha^{*}(k-2)}{k(k-1)}-\frac{2(1-\xi)(k-2)}{k(k-1)} \\
& =\frac{2}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{(k+1) k(k-1)}{6}+\frac{k(k-1)}{2}\right] \\
& +\frac{1}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{k(k-1)(2 k-1)}{6}-1\right]+\frac{3}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{(k+1)(k-2)}{2}\right] \\
& -\frac{2(k-2)}{k(k-1)}+\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{k(k-1)(2 k-1)}{6}-1\right] \\
& -\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k(k-1)}\left[\frac{(k+1)(k-2)}{2}\right]-\frac{2 \alpha^{*}(k-2)}{k(k-1)} \\
& -\frac{2(1-\xi)(k-2)}{k(k-1)} \tag{2.2.26}
\end{align*}
$$

This gives the required result on further simplification.
Lerma 2.2.4

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{3}\right) & =\frac{3 k}{4}+3+\frac{3}{4}-\frac{3(k-2+3)}{k(k-1)} \\
& +\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k}{4}-\frac{3}{4}-\frac{3}{k-1}+\frac{3^{2}}{k(k-1)}\right\} \\
& =\frac{3(1-\xi)(k-3)}{k(k-1)}
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof
After one factor has been declared defective, the problem reduces to that considered in lemm 2.2.3. The probability that the first factor tested is declared defective is $\frac{3}{k}$ and the probability that for $\ell=1,2, \ldots, k-\xi$, the $(\ell+1)^{s t}$ factor tested is the first to be declared $\dot{C}=\approx=0$ © is $\prod_{W=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+2)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{3}{k-\ell}$. If the first factor tested is cEsiared defective, then on the average we need $\left\{1+1+E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\}$ tests to complete the test procedure. However if for $\ell=1,2, \ldots,<-3$
the $(\ell+1)^{\text {st }}$ factor tested is the first to be declared defective, then on the average we shall need $\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\}$ tests to complete the test procedure. Thus

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{*}\left(R_{3}\right) & =\frac{3}{k}\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\} \\
& \left.+\sum_{\ell=1}^{k-3} \prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+2)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{3}{k-j}\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}^{*}\left(R_{2}\right)\right\}\right] \tag{2.2.27}
\end{align*}
$$

Using (2.2.26) we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{3}\right) & =\frac{3}{k} \frac{k-1}{k-1} \frac{k-2}{k-2}\left\{2+\frac{2(k-1)}{3}+2+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-2}\right. \\
+ & \left.\alpha^{*}\left(\frac{k-1}{3}-\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-2}+\frac{4}{(k-1)(k-2)}\right)-\frac{2(1-\xi)(k-3)}{(k-1)(k-2)}\right\} \\
+ & \frac{3}{k} \frac{k-3}{k-1} \frac{k-2}{k-2}\left\{3+\frac{2(k-2)}{3}+2+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-3}\right. \\
& \left.+\alpha^{*}\left(-\frac{k-2}{3}-\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-3}+\frac{4}{(k-2)(k-3)}\right)-\frac{2(1-\xi)(k-4)}{(k-2)(k-3)}\right\} \\
+ & \frac{3}{k} \frac{k-3}{k-1} \frac{k-4}{k-2}\left\{4+\frac{2(k-3)}{3}+2+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-4}\right. \\
& \left.+\alpha^{*}\left(\frac{k-3}{3}-\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{k-4}+\frac{4}{(k-3)(k-4)}\right)-\frac{2(1-\xi) \cdot(k-5)}{(k-3)(k-4)}\right\} \\
+ & \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \\
+ & \frac{3}{k} \frac{2}{k-1} \frac{3}{k-2}\left\{(k-2)+\frac{2(3)}{3}+2+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{2}\right. \\
& \left.+\alpha^{*}\left(\frac{3}{3}-\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{2}+\frac{4}{3 \times 2}\right)-\frac{2(1-\xi)}{3 \times 2}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\frac{3}{k} \frac{1}{k-1} \frac{2}{k-2}\left\{(k-1)+\frac{2(2)}{3}+2+\frac{3}{2}-\frac{2}{1}\right. \\
& \left.+\alpha^{*}\left(\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{1}+\frac{4}{2 \times 1}\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=\frac{3}{k^{P_{3}}} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(m+1)(k-m)(k-m-1)+\frac{2}{k^{P_{3}}} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)^{2}(k-m-1)
$$

$$
+\frac{8}{k_{3}} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)(k-m-1)-\frac{6}{k^{P}} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)
$$

$$
+\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k^{P_{3}}} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)^{2}(k-m-1)-\frac{2 \alpha^{*}}{k^{P_{3}}} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)(k-m-1)
$$

$$
-\frac{6 \alpha^{*}}{k^{P} 3} \sum_{m=1}^{k-2}(k-m)+\frac{12 \alpha^{*}(k-2)}{k^{P} 3}-\frac{6(1-\xi)}{k^{P} 3} \quad \sum_{m=1}^{k-3} m
$$

where $k_{3}=k(k-1)(k-2)$.
Using the sums given in (2.1.21) in the equation above, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{3}\right) & =\frac{3}{k^{P_{3}}}\left[\frac{(k+1)^{P} 4}{12}+\frac{k^{P} 3}{3}\right]+\frac{2}{k^{P_{3}}}\left[\frac{k^{P} 3}{12}(3 k-1)\right] \\
& +\frac{8}{k^{P_{3}}}\left[\frac{k^{P} 3}{3}\right]-\frac{6}{k^{P_{3}}}\left[\frac{(k-2)(k+1)}{2}\right] \\
& +\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k^{P_{3}}}\left[\frac{k^{P} 3}{12}(3 k-1)\right]-\frac{2 \alpha^{*}}{k^{P} 3}\left[\frac{k^{P} 3}{3}\right] \\
& -\frac{6 \alpha^{*}}{k^{P_{3}}}\left[\frac{(k-2)(k+1)}{2}\right]+\frac{12 \alpha^{*}(k-2)}{k^{P}} \\
& -\frac{6(1-\xi)}{k^{P_{3}}}\left[\frac{(k-2)(k-3)}{2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$=\frac{k+1}{4}+1+\frac{(3 k-1)}{6}+\frac{8}{3}-\frac{3(k+1)}{k(k-1)}$
$+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{3 k-1}{12}-\frac{2}{3}-\frac{3(k+1)}{k(k-1)}+\frac{12}{k(k-1)}\right\}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{3(1-\xi)(k-3)}{k(k-1)} \tag{2.2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

This gives the required result on further siplification. We are now ready to state and prove a more gミneral result. Theorem 2.2.1

In a step-wise group screening design in which all the group-factors are of the same size ' $k$ ' in the initial step, the average number of tests required to analyse a group-factor which is declared defective in step one, from which exactly $j$ factors are declared defective in the subsequent steps is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right) & =\frac{j k}{j+1}+j+\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j(k+j-2)}{k(k-1)} \\
& +\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k}{j+1}-\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j}{k-1}+\frac{j^{2}}{k(k-1)}\right\} \\
& -\frac{j(1-\xi)(k-j)}{k(k-1)} \quad \text { for } j=1,2, \ldots, k,
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\alpha^{*}$ is the proportion of group-factors declared defective at any step but due to errors in ceservations no factor from each.such group-factor is declarsd defective on individual tests and $\xi=0$ if $\alpha^{*}=0$ and 1 otrerwise.

Proof
The proof follows by mathematical induction. ThE validity of the Theorem has been shown for $j=1$. We assme that the Theorem is true for $j=n-1(1 \leq n-1 \leq k)$, that is

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{n-1}\right) & =\frac{(n-1) k}{n}+(n-1)+\frac{(n-1)}{n}-\frac{(n-1)\{k+(n-1)-2\}}{k(k-1)} \\
+ & \alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k}{n}-\frac{(n-1)}{n}-\frac{(n-1)}{k-1}+\frac{(n-1)^{2}}{k(k-1)}\right\} \\
& -\frac{(n-1)(1-\xi)(k+1-n)}{k(k-1)} \tag{2.2.29}
\end{align*}
$$

We shall show that the Theorem is true for $j=n$. Now for $j=n$
$E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{n}\right)=\frac{n}{k}\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}^{*}\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}$
$+\sum_{\ell=1}^{k-n} \prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+n-1)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{n}{k-\ell}\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)}^{\left.\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}}\right.$
(2.2.30).

In the first term, $\frac{n}{k}$ is the probability that the first factor tested is declared defective and $\left\{1+1+E_{k-1}^{*}\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}$ is the average number of tests required to perform the analysis if the first factor tested is declared defective. The term $\prod_{w=1}^{\ell}\left(\frac{k-(w+n-1)}{k-(w-1)}\right) \frac{n}{k-\ell}\left\{(\ell+1)+1+E_{k-(\ell+1)^{*}}^{\left.\left(R_{n-1}\right)\right\}}\right.$
in the surmation is the product of the probability that for $\ell=1,2, \ldots, k-n$, the $(\ell+1)^{s t}$ factor is the first factor te be declared defective and the average number of tests (runs) required to perform the analysis in that case. Substituting in $(2.2 .30)$ the values given by $(2.2 .29)$, we obtain

$$
+\frac{k-n}{k} \frac{k-n-1}{k-1} \cdot \frac{k-(k-1)}{k-(k-n-1)} \frac{n}{k-(k-n)} \frac{k-(k-n+1)}{k-(k-n+1)} \cdots
$$

$$
\times \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}\left\{(k-n+2)+\frac{\left(r_{1}-1\right)(n-1)}{n}+\frac{n^{2}-1}{n}-\frac{(n-1)(2 n-5)}{(n-1)(n-2)}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{n}\right)=\frac{n}{k} \frac{k-1}{k-1} \cdots \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}\left\{2+\frac{(n-1)(k-1)}{\dot{n}}+\frac{n^{2}-1}{n}-\frac{(n-1)(k+n-4)}{(k-1)(k-2)}\right. \\
& \left.+\alpha^{=}\left[\frac{k-1}{n}-\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{n-1}{k-2}+\frac{(n-1)^{2}}{(k-1)(k-2)}\right]-\frac{(n-1)(1-\xi)(k-n)}{(k-1)(k-2)}\right] \\
& +\frac{n}{k} \frac{k-n}{k-1} \frac{k-2}{k-2} \ldots \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}<3+\frac{(n-1)(k-2)}{n}+\frac{n^{2}-1}{n} \\
& -\frac{(n-1)(k+n-5)}{(k-2)(k-3)}+\alpha^{*}\left[\frac{k-2}{n}-\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{n-1}{k-3}+\frac{(n-1)^{2}}{(k-2)(k-3)}\right] \\
& \left.-\frac{(n-1)(1-\xi)(k-n-1)}{(k-2)(k-3)}\right] \\
& +\frac{k-n}{k} \frac{k-n-1}{k-1} \frac{n}{k-2} \frac{k-3}{k-3} \cdots \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}\left\{4+\frac{(n-1)(k-3)}{n}+\frac{n^{2}-1}{n}\right. \\
& -\frac{(n-1)(k+n-6)}{(k-3)(k-4)}+\alpha^{*}\left[\frac{k-3}{n}-\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{n-1}{k-4}+\frac{(n-1)^{2}}{(k-3)(k-4)}\right] \\
& \left.-\frac{(n-1)(1-\xi)(k-n-2)}{(k-3)(k-4)}\right] \\
& +\frac{k-n}{k} \frac{k-n-1}{k-1} \cdots \frac{k-(k-2)}{k-(k-n-2)} \frac{n}{k-(k-n-1)} \frac{k-(k-n)}{k-(k-n)} \cdots \\
& x \frac{k-(n-1)}{k-(n-1)}\left\{(k-n+1)+\frac{n(n-1)}{n}+\frac{n^{2}-1}{n}-\frac{(n-1)(2 n-3)}{n(n-1)}\right. \\
& \left.+\alpha^{*}\left[\frac{n}{n}-\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{n-1}{n-1}+\frac{(n-1)^{2}}{n(n-1)}+\frac{(n-1)(1-\xi)}{n(n-1)}(1)\right]\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.+\alpha^{*}\left[\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{n-1}{n-2}+\frac{(n-1)^{2}}{(n-1)(n-2)}\right]\right\} \tag{2.2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

By rearranging and taking appropriate summations, (2.2.31) becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{n}\right)=\frac{n}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\{(m+1)(k-m)(k-m-1) \ldots(k-m-n+2) \\
& +\frac{n-1}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\left\{(k-m)^{2}(k-m-1) \ldots(k-m-n+2)\right\} \\
& +\frac{n^{2}-1}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\{(k-m)(k-m-1) \ldots(k-m-n+2)\} \\
& -\frac{(n-1) n}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\{(k-m-1)(k-m-2) \ldots(k-m-n+2)\} \\
& -\frac{(n-1)(n-2) n}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\{(k-m-2)(k-m-3) \ldots(k-m-n+2) \\
& +\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-\pi+1}\left\{(k-m)^{2}(k-m-1)(k-m-2) \ldots(k-m-n+2)\right\} \\
& -\frac{(n-1) \alpha^{*}}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\{(k-m)(k-m-1)(k-m-2) \ldots(k-m-n+2)\} \\
& +\frac{\alpha^{*}(n-1)^{2} n}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\{(k-m-2)(k-m-3) \ldots(k-m-n+2)\} \\
& -\frac{\alpha^{*}(n-1) n}{k^{P} n} \sum_{m=1}^{k-n+1}\{(k-m)(k-m-2) \ldots(k-m-n+2)\} \\
& -\frac{n(n-1)}{k^{P} n}(1-\xi) \sum_{m=1}^{k-n}\{(k-m-2)(k-m-3) \ldots(k-m-n+1)\} \tag{2.2.32}
\end{align*}
$$

where $k^{P} n=\frac{k!}{(k-n)!}$
Using (2.1.21) in (2.2.32) wE obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{n}\right)=\frac{n}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k+1)^{P}(n+1)}{n(n+1)}+\frac{k^{P}-}{n}\right]+\frac{n-1}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k+1)^{P}(n+1)}{(n+1)}-\frac{k^{P} n}{n}\right] \\
& +\frac{n^{2}-1}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{k^{P} n}{n}\right]-\frac{(n-1) n}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k-1)^{P}(n-1)}{n-1}\right] \\
& -\frac{(n-1)(n-2) n}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k-2)^{P}(n-2)}{n-2}\right]+\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k+1)^{P}(n+1}{(n+1)}-\frac{k^{P} n}{n}\right] \\
& -\frac{(n-1) \alpha^{*}}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{k^{P} n}{n}\right]+\frac{\alpha^{*}(n-1)^{2} n}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k-2)^{P}(n-2)}{n-2}\right] \\
& -\frac{(n-1) n \alpha^{*}}{k^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k-1)^{P}(n-1)}{n-1} * \frac{(k-2)^{P}(n-2)}{n-2}\right] \\
& -\frac{n(n-1)(1-\varepsilon)}{k_{s}^{P} n}\left[\frac{(k-2)^{P}(n-1}{n-1}\right] \\
& =\frac{k+1}{n+1}+1+\frac{n-1}{(n+1)}(k+1)-\frac{n-1}{n}-\frac{n^{2}-1}{n}-\frac{n}{k} \\
& -\frac{n(n-1)}{k(k-1)}+\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k+1}{(n+1)}-\frac{1}{n}-1+\frac{1}{n}+\frac{(n-1)^{2} n}{k(k-1) \frac{(n-2)}{(n)}}\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{n}{k}-\frac{(n-1) n}{(n-2) k(k-1)}\right\} \\
& -\frac{n(n-1)}{(n-1)} \frac{(k-n)}{(k-1)}(1-\xi)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{n}\right) & =\frac{n k}{n+1}+n+\frac{n}{n+1}-\frac{n\left(\frac{k+n-2)}{k(k-1)}\right.}{} \\
& +\alpha^{*}\left\{\frac{k}{n+1}-\frac{n}{n+1}-\frac{n}{k-1}+\frac{n^{2}}{k(k-1)}\right\} \\
& -\frac{n(1-\xi)(k-n)}{k(k-1)} \tag{2.2.33}
\end{align*}
$$

This is exactly the value of $E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right)$ for $j=n$. Thus if the Theorem is true for $j=n-1(0 \leq n-1 \leq k)$, it is also true for $j=n$. But the Theorem is true for $j=1$ (c.f. lerma 2.2.2). Hence it is true for $\mathrm{j}=2$ and in general for any $\mathrm{j}, \mathrm{j}=1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{k}$. This completes the proof.

The Theorem does not apply to the case $\mathrm{j}=0$ which is trivial and was considered in lerma 2.2.1. In special case, when $\alpha^{*}=0$, then $\xi=0$. This is the case when we have no errors in observations and the formula for $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{k}}^{*}\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{j}}\right)$ given in Theorem 2.2.1 coincides with that for $E_{k}\left(R_{g}\right)$ given in Theorem 2.1.1.

Let $R_{S}^{*}$ denote the number of tests (runs) required to analyse a group-factor i.e., declare as defective or nor:defective the factors within a group-factor of size $k$ which has been declared defective in step one. Then we have ¿ise following corollary.

## Corollary 2.2.1

In a step-wise design, the expected number of rins required to analyse a group-factor of size $k$ which has Ezen declared defective in step one is given by

$$
E\left(R_{S}^{*}\right)=k-\frac{k}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right]
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[k+1+k \bar{\beta}^{*}-\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}^{*}}\left(1-\left(1-\overline{\bar{\beta}}^{*}\right)^{k+1}\right\}\right] \\
& -\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[(2-\xi) \bar{\beta}^{*}+\xi \bar{\beta}^{*}\right] \\
& +\frac{\alpha^{*}}{\Pi_{1}^{*}}\left[\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}-k \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\overline{\bar{\beta}}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}\right. \\
& \left.-1+\overline{\bar{\beta}}^{*}{ }^{2}-\overline{\beta^{*}}\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof
$E\left(R_{S}^{*}\right)=\sum_{j=0}^{k} E_{k}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right) P_{k}^{*}(j)$
(2.2.34).

Using (2.2.21), lemma 2.2.1 and Theorem 2.2.1 we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(R_{S}^{*}\right) & =k-\frac{k}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*} j^{k}\right]\right. \\
& +\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}} \sum_{j=1}^{k}\left[\frac{j k}{j}\left[\frac{j}{j+1}+j+\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j(k+j-2)}{k(k-1)}\right\}\left(\begin{array}{l}
k \\
j \\
j
\end{array}\right) \bar{\beta}^{*} \bar{j}^{j}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k-j}\right. \\
& +\frac{\alpha^{*}}{\Pi_{I}^{*}} \sum_{j=1}^{k}\left\{\frac{k}{j+1}-\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j}{k-1}+\frac{j^{2}}{k(k-1)}\right\}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
k \\
j
\end{array}\right) \bar{\beta}^{* j}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k-j} \\
& +\frac{1-\xi}{k(k-1)} \frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}} \sum_{j=1}^{k}\left(j k-j^{2}\right)\binom{k}{j} \bar{\beta}^{*} j\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k-j}
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(R_{S}^{*}\right) & =k-\frac{k}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right] \\
& +\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[(k+1)\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}+k \bar{\beta}^{*}-\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}\right.\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&-\left.(k+1) \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}-\frac{1}{k(k-1)}\left\{k^{2} \bar{\beta}^{*}\right. \\
&\left.\left.+k \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)-2 k \bar{\beta}^{*}+k^{2} \bar{\beta}^{*} 2\right\}\right] \\
&+\frac{\alpha^{*}}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[-\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}+\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}\right.\right. \\
&\left.\left.-(k+1) \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}-\frac{k \bar{\beta}^{*}}{k-1}+\frac{k \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)+k^{2} \bar{\beta}^{*} 2}{k(k-1)}\right] \\
&-\frac{1-\xi}{k(k-1)} \frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[k^{2} \bar{\beta}^{*}-k \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)-k^{2} \bar{\beta}^{*} 2\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(R_{S}^{*}\right) & =k-\frac{k}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\tilde{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right] \\
& +\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[k+1+k \bar{\beta}^{*}-\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}\right\}\right] \\
& -\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[\langle 2-\xi) \bar{\beta}^{*}+\xi_{\overline{\beta^{*}}}{ }^{2}\right] \\
& +\frac{\alpha^{*}}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left[\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}-k \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.-1+\bar{\beta}^{2}-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right] \tag{2.2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

This proves the corollary.

$$
\text { Let } R_{S} \text { denote the number of tests required to analyse }
$$ the $r$ group-factors declared defective in step one. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{S}=r E\left(R_{S}^{*}\right) \tag{2.2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

We may now state and proof the following Theorem.

Theorem 2.2.2
The expected total number of runs in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations, in which $k$ is the size of each of the group-factor in step one and $\bar{\beta}^{*}$ is the probability of declaring a factor defective in the subsequent steps is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(R) & =h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k \bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right\}^{k+1}\right\}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right) \\
& +f \bar{\beta}^{*}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right\}+f \Pi_{I}^{*} \\
& -f\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right]-\frac{f}{k} \alpha^{*} \\
& -\frac{f}{k} \bar{B}^{*}\left\{\xi-\alpha^{*}\right\}-f \alpha^{*} \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right\}^{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\alpha^{*}$ is the proportion of group-factors declared defective at any step but due to errors in observations no factor from each such group-factor is declared defective on individual tests,

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\xi & =0 & \text { if } \alpha^{*}=0 \\
& =1 & & \text { otherwise. }
\end{array}
$$

Proof
The number of runs in step one is

$$
\begin{aligned}
R_{I} & =h+g \\
& =h+\frac{f}{k} \quad(h=1,2,3,4) \quad(2.2 .37) .
\end{aligned}
$$

The number of runs required in the subsequer: steps is

$$
R_{S}=n E\left(R_{S}^{*}\right) \text { from }(2.2 .36)
$$

Using corollary 2.2.1, it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(R_{S}\right)= & f I_{I}^{*}-f\left[1-\left(I-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right]+f+\frac{f}{k}+f \bar{\beta}^{*} \\
& -\frac{f}{k \bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*} \cdot\right)^{k+1}\right\}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{(2-\xi)^{*}+\xi \bar{\beta}^{*} 2\right] \\
& +\frac{f\left(\alpha^{*}\right.}{k \bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}\right\}-f \alpha^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k} \bar{\beta}^{*}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}+\frac{f \alpha^{*} \bar{\beta}^{*} 2}{k}-\frac{f \alpha^{*} \bar{\beta}^{*}}{k} \tag{2.2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

after replacing ' $r$ ' by $E(r)=g \Pi_{I}^{*}$ given in (2.2.15).
The expected total number of runs is now given by

$$
\begin{align*}
E(R)= & R_{I}+E\left(R_{S}\right) \\
= & h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k \bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}\right\}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right\} \\
& +f \bar{\beta}^{*}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right\}+f I_{I}^{*} \\
& =f\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right]-\frac{f}{k} \alpha^{*} \\
& -f\left[1-\alpha^{*} \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right. \tag{2.2.39}
\end{align*}
$$

using (2.2.37) and (2.2.38) putting the like terms together.
This completes the proof of Theorem 2.2.2.
Complary 2.2.2
For large values of $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and arbitrary values of $p$, the expected total number of runs in a step-wise group screening design is approximately equal to

$$
\begin{aligned}
h+ & \frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{-}-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}}\right] \\
& +f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}\right]\left[1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right] \\
& \left.+f\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right]-f\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right\}^{k}\right] \\
& -\frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left\{\xi-\alpha^{*}\right\} \\
& -f \alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right]^{k} \cdot
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof:
If $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ is large, we have the following approximations

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi_{I}^{*} \simeq 1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \tag{2.2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\Pi_{I}^{+} \simeq 1$
$r_{s} \simeq 1$
and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}^{*} \simeq p\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)+\alpha_{s}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\} \tag{2.2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

The corollary follows immediately on substituting these approximations in (2.2.40). This completes the proof.

## Corollary 2.2.3

If $\alpha_{I}=\alpha_{s}=\alpha^{*}=0$, which is the case when we have no errors in observations, then

$$
E(R)=1+f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k p}\left[1-q^{k+1}\right]
$$

## Proof

The proof follows on substituting $\alpha_{I}=\alpha_{s}=\alpha^{*}=0$ in the expression for $E(R)$ given in corollary 2.2.2 noting that $\xi=0$ and using non-orthogonal designs. The value $\quad \mathrm{f}$ $E(R)$ given in comllary 2.2 .3 coincides with that given in Theorem 2.1.2.

Corollary 2.2.4
For large values of $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and small values of $p$, the expected total number of runs in a step-wise group screening design is approximately equal to

$$
\begin{aligned}
h+\frac{f}{k} & +f \alpha^{*}+f\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\left\{1-\frac{(2-\xi)}{k}-k+\frac{1}{2}(k+1)\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\right\} \\
& +f\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k p+f \alpha_{I} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof
If $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ is large, then $\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{S}$ and $\alpha^{*}$ are relatively
small. Thus if $p$ is small, we have

$$
1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)_{q}^{k} \approx\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k p+\alpha_{I} \text { upto order } p
$$

$$
(2.2 .44)
$$

The corollary follows immediately on substituting the approximate value given atove in the expression for $E(R$ ) in corollary 2.2.2 and approximating the resulting expression to terms of order p.

This completes the proof of the corollary.
2.2.2 The optimum size of ths ミroup-factor in the initial
step
Theorem 2.2.3
Assuming pi.e., the a-priori probability of a factor to be defective to be small, and $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ large, the size ' $k$ ' of the group-factor which minimizes the expected total number of runs in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations is given by

$$
k \cong\left[\frac{2-2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p}{2\left(1-\alpha_{1}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{*}^{*}\right) p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

provided $k$ is real, and the corresponding minimum value of $E(R)$ is given by $\min E(R)=h+2 f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$ $+f\left[\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]$
where $\alpha_{I}$ is the probability of declaring a non-defective group-factor defective in the initial step, $\alpha_{s}$ is the probability of declaring a non-cefective factor defective in the subsequent steps and $\alpha^{*}$ is the proportion of group-factors declared defective at any step but due to errors in observations no factor is declered defective on individual tests. The variable $\xi$ takes the value 0 if $\alpha^{*}=0$ and the value 1 otherwise.

Proof
Assuming continuous veriation in $k$, the optimum size of the group-factor is obtained by solving the equation

$$
\frac{d}{d k} E(R)=0,
$$

where $E(R)$ is as given in corollary 2.2.4.
This implies

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{1}{k^{2}}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]+\frac{1}{2}\left(i-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p \\
-\left(1-\alpha_{1}\right) p=0
\end{gathered}
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
k \simeq\left[\frac{2-2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

This value of $k$ is real if

$$
2\left(1-a_{s}\right)\left(1-\frac{\xi}{2}\right)<1
$$

i.e. if

$$
\begin{equation*}
p<\frac{1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1-\frac{\xi}{2}\right)} \tag{2.2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

The minimum value of the right hand side in inequality (2.2.46) is $\frac{1}{2}$. This implies that inequality (2.2.46) is true if

$$
\begin{equation*}
p<\frac{1}{2} \tag{2.2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Next we show that the value of $k$ given in (2.2.45) is in the neighbourhood of the point of minimum of. $E(R)$ given in corollary 2.2.4: This is so if

$$
\frac{d^{2}}{d k^{2}} E(R)>0
$$

i.e.,

$$
\frac{1}{k^{3}}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]>0
$$

i.e.,

$$
p<\frac{1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1-\frac{\xi}{2}\right)}
$$

which is condition (2.2.46).
Therefore the value of $k$ given in (2.2.45) is in the
neighbourhood of the point of minimum of $E(R)$ given in corollary 2.2.4.

Substituting this value of $k$ in the expression for $E(R)$ in corollary 2.2.4, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\min E(R) & \simeq h+2 f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
+ & f\left[\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right] \tag{2.2.48}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of the Theorem.

## Corollary 2.2.5

$$
\text { If } \alpha_{I}=\alpha_{s}=\alpha^{*}=0 \text {, which is the case when we have }
$$

no errors in observations, the cptimum size of the groupfactor is given by

$$
k \simeq\left[\frac{2-4 p}{p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text { provided } p<\frac{1}{2}
$$

and the corresponding minimum $E(Z)$ is given by

$$
\min E(R) \simeq 1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+f(2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Proof
The proof is obvious on substituting $\alpha_{I}=\alpha_{S}=\alpha^{*}=0$ in (2.2.45) and in (2.2.48), noting that in this case $h=1$ and $\xi=0$. The values of $k$ and min $E(R)$ in corollary 2.2 .5
coincides with those given in Theorem 2.1.3.
Next we wish to obtain the value of $k$ that minimizes $E(R)$ for arbitrary values of $p$ and large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$. For arbitrary values of $p$ and large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(R) & \simeq h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{+} \alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right] \\
& +f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}\right]\left[1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right] \\
+ & f\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right]-f\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}\right] \\
- & \frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left(\xi-\alpha^{*}\right) \\
- & f \alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{+\alpha_{s}}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\} \\
& \times\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{\left.k-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right]^{k}}\right. \\
&
\end{aligned}
$$

The value of $k$ that minimizes $E(R)$ given above is a solution of the equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad \frac{d}{d k} E(R)=0 \\
& \text { i.e., } \\
& \frac{1}{k^{2}}\left[-2+\alpha^{*}+\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right]\left(2-\xi+\alpha^{*}\right)+\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left(\xi-\alpha^{*}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ln q\left[-\alpha_{s}+\frac{(2-\xi) \alpha_{s}}{k}+\frac{\alpha_{s} \alpha^{*}}{k}+1\right]
$$

$$
+k \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ln q\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k-1}
$$

$$
x\left[1-\alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right]
$$

$$
+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ln q\left[\frac{2\left(\xi-\alpha_{s}^{*}\right)}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right.
$$

$$
\left.-\alpha^{*}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{5}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}\right]
$$

$$
+\frac{\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k^{2}}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-11-\alpha_{I}\right)_{q}^{k}\right\}^{k+1}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right]
$$

$$
+\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{(k+1)\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-a_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right]
$$

$$
\times\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)^{k}\{x
$$

$$
-\frac{1-\alpha^{*}}{k}\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{T}\right) q^{k} \ln q\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{-\alpha_{s}}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}\right]}{\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{+} \alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}}\right]
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=0 \tag{2.2.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $k$ that minimizes $E(F)$ given in corollary 2.2.2 which is a solution to equation (2.2.49) is close to the value of $k$ given in (2.2.45) and zan be obtained using Niewton Raphson's iterative method on Ec.ation (2.2.49).

## CHAPTER III

STEP-WISE GROUP SCREENING DESIGNS WITH UNEQUAL A-PRIORI PROBABILITIES

### 3.1. SCREENING WITHOUT ERRORS

In chapter 2, we assumed that every factor is defective with the same a-priori probability and thus divided the factors under investigation in the initial step into group-factors of equal sizes. It is quite possible however, that all factors may not be defective with the same a-priori probability. In such a case it is possible using certain criteria, to divide the factors under investigation in the initial step into group-factors of unequal sizes. For example in a manufacturing plant turning out hundreds of items everycay, the probability of the plant producing defective items will vary from time to time due to assignable causes of variation which affect the production. Thus it is reasonable to assume that all items are not defective with the same a-priori probability. Let $p_{l}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{g}\left(p_{i} \leq p i=1,2, \ldots, g\right)$ be a sequence of variables selected in some way from the unit interval ( 0,1 ). The $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}$ 's can be selected either by using a systematic procedure or by some random process such as a table of random numbers. For the purpose of dividing the factors into group-factors, we shall identify $p_{i}$ as the probability that.a factor selected at random from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor is defective. Thus we have a situation where the factors to be tested in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor have a variable probability $p_{i}$ of being defective. It is expected
that this method of grouping the factors such that the factors to be tested in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor have probability $P_{i}$ of being defective could reduce the expected number of runs needed to isolate defective items from the population.

### 3.1.1 The expected number of runs

Let there be 'f' factors divided into 'g' group-factors in the initial step, where ' $f$ ' and ' $g$ ' are fixed. Let $k_{i}$ be the number of factors in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor in the initial $\operatorname{step}(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$.

Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \tag{3.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $p_{i}$ be the a-priori probability that a factor in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor in the initial step is defective ( $i=1,2, \ldots, g$ ). It is possible to re-order $p_{i}^{\prime}$ s so that $p_{1} \leq p_{2} \leq \cdots \leq p_{i} \leq \ldots \leq p_{g}$ $\leq p<1$. The value $p$ could be the probability of factors being defective under the assumption that all factors are defective with the same a-priori probability. If $p_{i}^{*}$ is the probability that the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor of size $k_{i}$ is defective, and $j$ is the number of defective factors in it, then

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{i}^{*} & =\sum_{i=1}^{k_{i}}\binom{k_{i}}{j} p_{i}^{j}\left(1-p_{i}\right)^{k_{i}-j} \\
& =1-q_{i}^{k_{i}} \tag{3.1.2}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{i}=l-p_{i} \tag{3.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the initial step, all the g group-factors are test=j for significance. Thus the number of runs required in the initial step is given by •

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{I}=g+1 \tag{3.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the one extra run is the control run.
Define a random variable $U_{i}$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& U_{i}=1 \text { with probability } p_{i}^{*} \text { if the } i^{\text {th }} \text { group-factor is } \\
& \text { defective, }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=0 \text { otherwise }
$$

$$
(i=1,2,3, \ldots . g) .
$$

Then

$$
\begin{align*}
E\left(U_{i}\right) & =p_{i}^{*} \\
& =1-q_{i} \tag{3.1.5}
\end{align*}
$$

Let $P_{k_{i}}(j)$ denote the probability that the $i^{\text {th }}$ defective group-factor contains exactly $j$ defective factors. Then

$$
P_{k_{i}}(j)=\frac{1}{1-q_{i}}\binom{k_{i}}{j} p_{i}^{j}\left(1-p_{i}\right)^{k_{i}-j} \quad\left(j=1,2,3, \ldots, k_{i}\right)
$$

Let $E_{k_{i}}\left(R_{j}\right)$ be the average number of tests (runs) required to analyse the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor i.e. classify as defective or non-defective all the factors within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor of size $k_{i}$ in the subsequent steps if it contains exactly $j$ defective factors. Then using Theorem 2.1.1, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{k_{i}}\left(R_{j}\right)=\frac{j k_{i}}{j+1}+j+\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{2 j}{k_{i}} \quad\left(j=1,2, \ldots, k_{i}\right) \tag{3.1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $R_{S i}$ be the number of runs required to analyse the $i t h$ group-factor which is known to be defective. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(R_{S i}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{k_{i} E_{k_{i}}\left(R_{j}\right) P_{k_{i}}(j)} \\
&\left.=\frac{1}{1-q_{i}} \sum_{j=1}^{k_{i}}\left\{j \frac{j k_{i}}{j+1}+j+\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{2 j}{k_{i}}\right]\right\}\binom{k_{i}}{j} p_{i}^{j} q_{i}^{k_{i}-j} \\
&=\frac{1}{1-q_{i}}\left[\left(k_{i}+1\right)+k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left[1-q_{i}^{k_{i}+1}\right\}\right] \\
& \text { (3.1.8) }\left[c_{i} f_{i}(2.1 .26)\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $R_{S}$ denote the number of tests required to analyse all the group-factors found to be defective in the initial step. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{S} & =\sum_{i=1}^{g} E\left(R_{S i}\right) U_{i} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{1-q_{i}}\left[\left(k_{i}+1\right)+k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left\{1-q_{i}+1\right.\right. \tag{3.1.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Theorem 3.1.1
Let $R$ be the total number of runs required to screen the defective factors from among the ' $f$ ' factors under investigation if the factors with the same a-priori probability $p_{i}$ of being defective are grouped into a single $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor of size $k_{i}(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$, in the initial step. Then

$$
E(R)=1+2 g+f+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left\{1-q_{i}+1\right]\right]
$$

## Proof

The number of runs required in the initial $\varsigma \tau \approx \equiv$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{I}=l+g \tag{3.1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the subsequent steps, we require

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{S}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{1-q_{i}}\left[\left(k_{i}+1\right)+k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left\{1-q_{i}^{k_{i}+1}\right\}\right] u_{i} \tag{3.1.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

runs.
This implies that

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(R_{S}\right) & =\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{1-q_{i}}:\left[\left(k_{i}+1\right)+k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left\{1-q_{i} k_{i}^{+1}\right\}\right] E\left(U_{i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[\left(k_{i}+1\right)+k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left\{1-q_{i} k_{i}\right\}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

using (3.1.5). Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(R_{S}\right)=g+f+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left\{1-q_{i} k_{i}\right\}\right] \tag{3.1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The expected total number of runs is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
E(R) & =R_{I}+E\left(R_{S}\right) \\
& =1+2 g+f+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left\{1-q_{i} k_{i}^{+1}\right\}\right] \tag{3.1.13}
\end{align*}
$$

This proves the theorem.

## Corollary 3.1.1

For small values of $p_{i}^{\prime} s(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$, the expected
total number of runs is given by

$$
E(R) \simeq 1+g-\sum_{i=1}^{g} 2 p_{i}+\frac{3}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}
$$

## Proof

For small $p_{i}$ i.e., the a-priori probability of a
factor in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor to be defective,

$$
\frac{1}{p_{i}}\left[1-q_{i}^{k_{i}^{+1}}\right] \simeq \frac{1}{p_{i}}\left[\left(k_{i}+1\right) p_{i}-\frac{\left(k_{i}+1\right) k_{i} 2}{2} p_{i}+\frac{\left(k_{i}+1\right) k_{i}\left(k_{i}-1\right)}{2 \times 3} p_{i}^{3}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\simeq k_{i}+1-\frac{k_{i}^{2}+k_{i}}{2} p_{i} \text { upto order } p_{i} \tag{3.1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (3.1.14) in (3.1.13) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
E(R) & \simeq 1+2 g+f+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[k_{i} p_{i}-2 p_{i}-k_{i}-1+\frac{k_{i}^{2} p_{i}}{2}+\frac{k_{i} p_{i}}{2}\right] \\
& =1+g-2 \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\frac{3}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \tag{3.1.15}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of the corollary.
3.1.2 The optimum sizes of the group-factors in the initial
step

Theorem 3.1.2
Assuming $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}}$ i.e., the a-priori probability of a factor in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor to be defective to be small, the size $k_{i}$ of the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor which minimizes the expected total number of runs in a step-wise group screening design is given by

$$
k_{i} \simeq\left(f+\frac{3}{2} g\right) \frac{1}{p_{i} \sum_{i=1} \frac{1}{P_{i}}}-\frac{3}{2} \quad(i=1,2, \ldots, g)
$$

and the corresponding minimum value of $E(R)$ is given by

$$
\operatorname{Min} E(R) \simeq 1+g-\frac{25}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2} \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}}
$$

## Proof

The problem is to obtain $k_{i}^{\prime}$ s which minimize the expected total number of runs given in corollary 3.1.1 subject to the condition

$$
f=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}
$$

The condition above, implies that

$$
k_{g}=f-k_{1}-k_{2}-\cdots-k_{g-1}
$$

Substituting for $k_{g}$ in (3.1.15), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
E(R)= & F\left(k_{1}, k_{2}, k_{3}, \cdots, k_{g-1}\right) \\
\simeq & 1+g-2 \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\frac{3}{2}\left[k_{1} p_{1}+k_{2} P_{2}+\cdots+k_{g-1} P_{g-1}\right. \\
& \left.=\quad+\left(f-k_{1}-k_{2} \cdots-k_{g-1}\right) p_{g}\right] \\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left[k_{1}^{2} p_{1}+k_{2}^{2} p_{2}+\cdots+k_{g-1}^{2} P_{g-1}\right. \\
& \left.+\left(f-k_{1}-k_{2}-\cdots-k_{g-1}\right)^{2} p_{g}\right] \tag{3.1.16}
\end{align*}
$$

Assuming continuous variations in $k_{i}^{\prime} s$, critical values of $k$ 's are obtained by solving the equations

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial F}{\partial k_{i}}=0 \tag{3.1.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
(i=1,2, \ldots, g-1)
$$

which imply

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\frac{3}{2}\left(p_{i}-p_{g}\right)+k_{i} p_{i}-\left(f-k_{1}-k_{2}-\ldots-k_{g-1}\right) p_{g}=0 \\
i=1,2, \ldots, g-1
\end{array}
$$

ie.,

$$
k_{i} p_{i}-\left(f-k_{1}-k_{2}-\ldots k_{g-1}\right) p_{g}=\frac{3}{2}\left(p_{g}-p_{i}\right)
$$

which imply

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left(k_{i}+\frac{3}{2}\right) p_{i}=\left(k_{g}+\frac{3}{2}\right) p_{g} \\
&=1=1,2, \ldots, g-1
\end{aligned}
$$

Equations (3.1.18) imply

$$
\frac{\left(k_{i}+\frac{3}{2}\right)}{1 / p_{i}}=\frac{\left(k_{g}+\frac{3}{2}\right) p_{g}}{1 / p_{g}}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=1,2, \ldots, g-1 \tag{3,1.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\left(k_{1}+\frac{3}{2}\right)}{1 / P_{1}} & =\frac{\left(k_{2}+\frac{3}{2}\right)}{1 / P_{2}}=\cdots=\frac{\left(k_{g-1}+\frac{3}{2}\right)}{1 / P_{g-1}}=\frac{\left(k_{g}+\frac{3}{2}\right)}{1 / P_{g}} \\
= & \frac{\frac{3 g}{2}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{\frac{1}{P_{i}}}}=\frac{\frac{3 g}{2}+f}{g} \tag{3.1.20}
\end{align*}
$$

which gives

$$
k_{i} \simeq\left(\frac{3}{2} g+f\right) \frac{1}{p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}}-\frac{3}{2} \cdot(i=1,2, \ldots, g)
$$

We now'wish to show that the values of $k_{i}^{\prime}$ s given in (3.1.2l) are in the neighbourhood of points of minimum of $E(R)$. This will be so if the second order derivative matrix

$$
D=\left(\left(\frac{\partial^{2} F}{\partial k_{i} \partial k_{j}}\right)\right) \text {. of dimension }
$$

$(g-1) \times(g-1)$ is positive definite for values of $k_{i}$ 's given in (3.1.21) where

$$
\frac{\partial^{2} F}{\partial k_{i}^{2}}=p_{i}+p_{g} \quad(i=1,2, \ldots, g-1)
$$

and

$$
\frac{\partial^{2} F}{\partial k_{i} \partial k_{j}}=p_{g} \quad(i \neq j=1,2, \ldots, g-1) .
$$

Hence

$$
D=\operatorname{Diag}\left(p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{g-1}\right)+p_{g} J_{g-1}
$$

where $J_{g-1}$ is" a $(g-1) \times(g-1)$ matrix of ones. The matrix D is positive definite since all the elements along the leading diagonal are of the form $p_{i}+p_{g}>0, i=1,2, \ldots, g-1 ;$ furthermore

$$
\left|\begin{array}{ll}
p_{1}+p_{g} & p_{g} \\
p_{g} & p_{2}+p_{g}
\end{array}\right|=p_{1} p_{2}+p_{1} p_{g}+p_{2} p_{g}>0
$$

$$
\left|\begin{array}{lll}
p_{1}+p_{g} & p_{g} & , p_{g} \\
p_{g} & p_{2}+p_{g} & p_{g} \\
p_{g} & p_{g} & p_{3}+p_{g}
\end{array}\right|=p_{1} p_{2} p_{3}+p_{1} p_{2} p_{g}+p_{1} p_{3} p_{g}+p_{2} p_{3} p_{g}>0
$$

and in general

$$
\begin{aligned}
|D|= & p_{1} p_{2} p_{3} \cdots p_{g-1}+p_{2} p_{3} \cdots p_{g-1} p_{g} \pm p_{1} p_{3} p_{4} \cdots p_{g-1} p_{g}+\cdots \\
& +p_{1} p_{2} p_{3} \cdots p_{i-1} p_{i+1} p_{i+2} \cdots p_{g-1} p_{g}+\cdots \\
& +p_{1} p_{2} p_{3} \cdots p_{g-2} p_{g} .>0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence the value of $k_{i}$ 's given in (3.1.21) are in the neighbourhood of points of minimum for $E(R)$ in corollary 3.1.1. Substituting these values of $k_{i}{ }^{\prime} s$ in the formula for $E(R)$ given in corollary 3.l.l, we obtain

$$
\min E(R) \simeq 1+g-2 \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\frac{3}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(\frac{3 g+2 f}{2 p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}}-\frac{3}{2}\right) p_{i}
$$

$$
\ldots \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(\frac{3 g+2 f}{2 p_{i} \sum_{i}^{=} \frac{1}{p}_{i}}-\frac{3}{2}\right)^{2} p_{i}
$$

ie.,

$$
=1+g-\frac{25}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{2}_{i}\right)^{2}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\min E(R) \simeq 1+g-\frac{25}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i}+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f) \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}} \\
(3.1 .22)
\end{aligned}
$$

This completes the proof of Theorem 3.2.1.

In the theorem that follows, we shall show that min $E(R)$ given in $(3,1,22)$ is less than or equal to min $E(R)$ given in (2.1.36a) under the assumption $p_{1}=p_{2}=\cdots=p_{g}=p$.

Theorem 3.1.3
A step-wise group screening design with initial group-factors of unequal sizes, the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor consisting of factors with a-priori probability $P_{i}$ of being defective is more efficient (in the sense of fewer runs) than the corresponding step-wise group screening design with the same number of initial group-factors but of equal sizes each containing factors with a-priori probability $p$ of being defective provided $p_{i} \leq p(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$.

## Proof

The problem is to show that min $E(R)$ given in Theorem 3.1.2 is less than or equal to min $E(R)$ given in (2.1.36a). That is we show that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1+g-\frac{25}{8} \underset{i=1}{g} p_{i}+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2} \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}} \\
& \leq 1+\frac{3}{2} f p^{+} \frac{f p^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(2-4 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}}-\frac{2 f p^{3 / 2}}{(2-4 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}}+\frac{f}{2}(2-4 p)^{\frac{1}{2}} p^{\frac{1}{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
(3.1 .23) .
$$

Substituting $g=\frac{f}{k}$ where $k=\left(\frac{2-4 p}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ as
given in (2.1.35), inequality (3.1.23) becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
1+g & -\frac{25}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2} \frac{1}{\sum_{i}^{\sum}} 1 \frac{1}{p_{i}} \\
& \leq 1+\frac{3}{2} f p+g-2 g p+\frac{f^{2} p}{2 g}
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
-\frac{25}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \rho_{i}+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2} \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{\sum} \frac{1}{\rho_{i}}} \\
\leq-\frac{25}{8} p g+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2} \frac{p}{g} \tag{3.1.24}
\end{array}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{25}{\theta}\left(g p-\sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i}\right)+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}}-\frac{p}{g}\right) \leq 0 \tag{3.1.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is true if

$$
\frac{25}{8}\left(g p-g_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}\right)+\frac{25}{8} g^{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{\sum} \frac{1}{p_{i}}}-\frac{p}{g}\right) \leq 0
$$

i.e.,

$$
-\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\frac{g^{2}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}} \leq 0
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
g^{2} \leq{ }_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \stackrel{g}{\underline{=}} 1_{\sum_{1}}^{P_{i}} \tag{3.1.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

which follows from Cauchy - Schwarz inequality

$$
\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(p_{i}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{1}{p_{i}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]^{2} \leq \stackrel{g}{i=1} p_{i} \stackrel{\Sigma}{=1}_{g}^{\frac{1}{p_{i}}}
$$

This proves the Theorem.

### 3.2. SCREENING WITH ERRORS

The problem of step-wise group screening with unequal a-priori probabilities of factors to be defective has been considered in section 3.1. While developing the theory, we assumed that there were no errors in observations. In this section, we shall allow errors in observations and work out corresponding results given in section 3.l. As in section 3.l, factors with the same a-priori probability of being defective will be put together in the same group-factor in the initial step, titus resulting in group-factors of unequal sizes in the initial step. For the purpose of experimentation. we shall follow the method described in section 2.2. 3,2,1. The expected number of runs

Let there be 'f' factors under investigation. In the initial step, the 'f' factors are divided into 'g' group-factors such that all the factors with the same a-priori probability of being defective are put in the same group-factor. Suppose the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor has $k_{i}$ factors, then we have
$\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f \quad(i=1,2, \ldots, g) \quad(3.2 .1)$,
where $f$ and $g$ are fixed.
Let $\hat{A}_{i}$ be the estimate of the main effect of
the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor containing ' ${ }_{i}$ ' defective
factors. If the effect of a defective factor
within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor is $\Delta_{i}>0(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(\hat{A}_{i}\right)=s_{i} \Delta_{i} \tag{3,2,2a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\operatorname{Var}\left(\hat{A}_{i}\right)=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{g+h} \quad(h=1,2,3,4) \quad(3.2 .2 b) .
$$

Next define

$$
\begin{align*}
z_{i} & =\frac{\hat{A}_{i}-s_{i} \Delta_{i}}{\sqrt{\sigma^{2} /(g+h)}} \\
& =y_{i}-s_{i} \phi_{I i} \tag{3,2,3}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{i}=\frac{\hat{A}_{i}}{\sqrt{\sigma^{2} /(g+h)}} \tag{3.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{I i}=\frac{\Delta_{i}}{\sqrt{\sigma^{2} / g+h}} \tag{3.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming observations to be normal, $z_{i}$ is a standard normal variate. We shall say that the $i^{\text {th }}$ groupfactor is non+defective if $s_{i}=0$, which implies that $s_{i} \phi_{I i}=0$. It is defective if $s_{i} \phi_{I i} \neq 0$. Thus we wish to test the hypothesis

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{0}: s_{i} \phi_{I i}=0 \tag{3,2,6}
\end{equation*}
$$

alternațive

$$
H_{1}: s_{i} \phi_{I i} \neq 0
$$

Assuming $\sigma$ is known, we shall use the normal deviate test, otherwise we would use a corresponding t-test.

The power of the test for the $i^{\text {th }}$ groupfactor is

$$
\Pi_{I i}\left(s_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)=\int_{z\left(\alpha_{I i}\right)-s_{i} \phi_{I i}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \exp \left(-\frac{z^{2}}{2}\right) d z
$$

where $z\left(\alpha_{\text {Ii }}\right)$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{I i}=\int_{z\left(\alpha_{I i}\right)}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \exp \left(-\frac{z^{2}}{2}\right) d z \tag{3.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the size of the critical region for testing the significance of the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor. When $s_{i}=0$ or $\frac{\Delta_{i}}{\sigma}=0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi_{I i}\left(0, \alpha_{I i}\right)=\alpha_{I i} \tag{3.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $s_{i} \neq 0$ and $\frac{\Delta_{i}}{\sigma}$ is large, then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \pi_{I i}\left(s_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \simeq 1 \\
& \text { Let } p_{i}(i=1,2, \ldots, g), \text { be the a-priori }
\end{aligned}
$$

probability that a factor within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-facte= is defective. Then the probability that the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor containing $s_{i}$ defective factors is declared defective is given by

$$
\Pi_{I i}^{*}=\sum_{s_{i}=0}^{k_{i}}\binom{k_{i}}{s_{i}} p_{i}^{s_{i}}\left(1-p_{i}\right)^{k_{i}-s_{i}} \Pi_{I i}\left(s_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)
$$

Define a random variable $U_{i}$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
U_{i}=1 & \text { with probability } \pi_{I i}^{*} \text { if the } i^{\text {th }} \text { initial } \\
& \text { group-factor is declared defective. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$=0$ otherwise

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=1,2, \ldots, g . \tag{3,2,12a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then

$$
E\left(U_{i}\right)=\pi_{I i}^{*}
$$

$$
(3,2,12 b)
$$

In the subsequent steps, the analysis of the groupfactors declared defective in step one is continued as described in section 2.2 .

$$
\text { Let } P_{i}^{\prime} \text { be the probability that a factor }
$$ chosen at random from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor containing $s_{i}$ defective factors that has been declared defective in step one is defective. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{i}^{\prime} & =\frac{p_{i}}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}} \sum_{s_{i}}^{k_{i}}\binom{k_{i}-1}{s_{i}-1} p_{i}^{s_{i}-1} q_{i}^{k_{i}^{-s}}{ }_{i} \pi_{I i}\left(s_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \\
& =\frac{p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}}{\pi_{I i}^{*}} \tag{3,2.13}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi_{I i}^{*}={\underset{s}{i}}_{k_{i}}^{=l}\binom{k_{i}-l}{s_{i}-1} p_{i}^{s_{i}^{-1}} q_{i}^{k_{i}^{-s} i_{\Pi}}{ }_{I i}\left(s_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \tag{3.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

following Curnow [ 2 ].
Define a random variable $\delta_{i}$ as follows:-
$\delta_{i}=0$ if a factor chosen at random from a
group-factor that is declared defective
in step one is non-defective
= 1 otherwise.
Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{i} & =0 \text { with probability } 1-p_{i} \\
& =1 \text { with probability } p_{i} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $\alpha_{s i}$ be the probability of declaring a non-defective factor from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor defective and $Y_{\text {si }}$ be the probability of declaring a defective factor from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group factor defective in the subsequent steps.

Let

$$
\beta_{i}^{+}=\left(1-\delta_{i}\right) \alpha_{s i}+\delta_{i} \gamma_{s i}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_{i}^{+} & =\alpha_{s i} \quad \text { with probability } l-p_{i} \\
& =\gamma_{s i} \quad \text { with probability } p_{i}^{i} \tag{3.2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus the average value of $\beta_{i}^{+}$is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\bar{\beta}_{i}^{+} & =\gamma_{s i} P_{i}+\alpha_{s i}\left(1-p_{i}^{\prime}\right) \\
& =-\frac{1}{\pi_{I i}^{*}}\left[P_{i}\left(\gamma_{s i}-\alpha_{s i}\right) \pi_{I i}^{+}+\Pi_{I i}^{*} \bar{u}_{s i}\right] \\
& =\frac{\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}}{\pi_{I i}^{*}} \tag{3.2.16a}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\bar{B}_{i}^{*}=\left[P_{i}\left(\gamma_{s i}-\alpha_{s i}\right) \pi_{I i}^{+}+\Pi_{I i}^{*} \alpha_{s i}\right](3.2 .16 b)
$$

is the probability that a factor from the $i^{\text {th }}$ initial step group-factor is declared defective in the subsequent steps. Thus $\bar{\beta}_{i}^{+}$may be interpreted
as the conditional probability that a factor chosen at random from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor that is declared defective in the initial step is declared defective.

Let $\alpha_{s i}^{*}$ be the probability that a group-factor consisting of factors from the $i^{\text {th }}$ initial groupfactor is declared defective at any step but on testing individual factors within it, no factor is declared defective due to errors in observations. Obviously $\alpha_{s i}^{*}$ will take different values at different steps. However for simplicity in algebra, we shall assume $\alpha_{s i}^{*}$ to be of uniform value, say $\alpha_{i}^{*}$. Denote by $P_{k_{i}}^{*}(j)$ the probability that exactly $j$ factors from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor that is declared defective in step one are declared defective in the subsequent steps. Then
$P_{k_{i}}(j)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}1-\frac{1}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}}\right] \quad j=0 \\ \frac{1}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}}\binom{k_{i}}{j} \bar{\beta}^{*}{ }^{j}\left(1-\bar{B}_{i}^{*}\right) k_{i}-j \quad j=1,2, \ldots, k_{i}\end{array}\right.$ (3.2.17)

Let $E_{k_{i}}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right)$ be the expected number of runs required to analyse the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor, i.e. declare as defective or non-defective all the factors within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor of size $k_{i}$ which has been
declared defective, if exactly $j$ factors from it are declared defective in the subsequent steps. Then using lemma 2.2.1 and Theorem 2.2.1 we have

$$
E_{k_{i}}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right)=k_{i} \quad \text { for } j=0 \quad(3.2 .18 a)
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{k_{i}^{*}}^{*}\left(R_{j}\right)=\frac{j k_{i}}{j+1}+j+\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j\left(k_{i}+j-2\right)}{k_{i}\left(k_{i}-1\right)} \\
& +\alpha_{i}^{*}\left\{\frac{k_{i}}{j+1}-\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j}{k_{i}-1}+\frac{j^{2}}{k_{i}\left(k_{i}-1\right)}\right\} \\
& \quad-\frac{j\left(1-\xi_{i}\right)\left(k_{i}-j\right)}{k_{i}\left(k_{i}-1\right)} \text { for } j=1,2, \ldots, k
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
(3,2.18 b)
$$

where $\xi_{i}=0$ if $\alpha_{i}^{*}=0$ and 1 otherwise.
Denote by $R_{S i}$ the number of tests (runs) required to analyse the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor once it has been declared defective in the initial step. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(R_{S i}\right) & =\sum_{j=0}^{k} E_{k_{i}^{*}}\left(R_{j}\right) P_{k_{i}^{*}}(j) \\
& =k_{i}-\frac{k_{i}}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{B}_{i}^{*}\right) k_{i}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$+\frac{1}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}} \sum_{j=1}^{k}\left[\left\{\left[\frac{j k_{i}}{j+1}+j+\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j\left(k_{i}+j-2\right)}{k_{i}\left(k_{i}-1\right)}\right\}\right.\right.$ $\left.\times\binom{ k_{i}}{j}\left(\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{j} \quad\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}-j}\right]$
$+\frac{\alpha_{i}^{*}}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}} \sum_{j=1}^{k_{i}}\left[\left\{\left[\frac{k_{i}}{j+1}-\frac{j}{j+1}-\frac{j}{k_{i}-1}+\frac{j^{2}}{k_{i}\left(k_{i}-1\right)}\right\}\right.\right.$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \times\binom{ k_{i}}{j}\left(\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{j}\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right) \\
& \left.k_{i}-j\right] \\
& -\frac{\left(1-\xi_{i}\right)}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}}{ }_{j} k_{i=1} \frac{j\left(k_{i}-j\right)}{k_{i}\left(k_{i}-1\right)}\binom{k_{i}^{*}}{j}\left(\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{j}\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)_{i}^{k_{i}-j}
\end{aligned}
$$

ie.
$E\left(R_{S i}\right)=k_{i}-\frac{k_{i}}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)_{i}^{k_{i}}\right]$
$+\frac{1}{\pi_{I i}^{*}}\left[k_{i}+1+k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}-\frac{1}{\beta_{i}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}^{+i}}\right\}\right]$
$-\frac{1}{\pi_{I i}^{*}}\left[\left(2-\xi_{i}\right) \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}+\xi_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{2}\right]$
$+\frac{\alpha_{i}^{*}}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}}\left[\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)_{i}{ }^{+1}-k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}-1+\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}{ }^{2}-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right]$
(3.2.19),
using (2.2.35).
Let $R_{S}$ denote the number of tests required to analyse all the group-factors declared defective in step one. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{S}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} U_{i} E\left(R_{S i}\right) \tag{3.2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $U_{i}$ is as already defined in (3.2.12a),
Theorem 3.2.1

> The expected total number of runs in a
step-wise group screening ensign with g (fixed) group-factors in the initial step such that the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor is of size $k_{i}(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$ and $\overline{\bar{\beta}}^{*}$
is the probability of declaring a factor within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor defective in the subsequent steps is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E(R)=h+f+2 g-\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}}\left(1-\alpha{ }_{i}^{*}\right)\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}^{+1}}\right\} \\
& +\underset{i=1}{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi_{i}}{k_{i}}-\frac{\alpha_{i}^{*}}{k_{i}}\right\}+\sum_{i=1}^{\sum_{1}} k_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{*} \\
& -\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k}\right]-\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}-\xi_{i}\right) \bar{\beta}_{i}^{* 2} \\
& -{ }_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\alpha_{i}^{*}$ is the probability that a group-factor consisting of factors from the $i^{\text {th }}$ initial groupfactor is declared defective but on testing individual factors within it, no factor is declared defective due to errors in observations and $\xi_{i}=0$ if $\alpha_{i}^{*}=0$ and 1 otherwise.

Proof
In step one, we require

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{I}=h+g \text { runs }(h=1,2,3,4) . \tag{3,2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The number of runs required in the subsequent steps is

$$
R_{S}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} U_{i} E\left(R_{S i}\right) \quad \text { as given in }(3.2,20)
$$

Using (3.2.19), it follows that

$$
\begin{align*}
& E\left(R_{S}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{*}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}\left[1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k}\right] \\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[k_{i}+1+k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}-\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}+1}\right\}\right] \\
& -{ }_{i}^{\underline{\Sigma}}{ }_{1}\left[\left(2-\xi_{i}\right) \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}+\xi_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right] \\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{i}^{*}\left[\frac{1}{\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}+1}-k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}}\right\}\right. \\
& \left.-1+\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right] \tag{3.2.22}
\end{align*}
$$

after replacing $U_{i}$ by. $E\left(U_{i}\right)=\Pi_{I}^{*}$ given in (3.2.12b).

The expected total number of runs is now given ty

$$
E(R)=R_{I}+E\left(R_{S}\right)
$$

(3,2,23).
Using (3.2.21) and (3.2.22) in (3.2.23), putting the like terms together, we obtain the expression for $E(R)$ given in the Theorem. This completes the proof. Corollary 3.2.1

For, large values of $\frac{\Delta_{i} ' s}{\sigma}$ and arbitrary values of $p_{i}{ }^{\prime} s$, the expected total number of runs in a stepwise group screening design with the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-facte= of size $k_{i}(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$ is approximately equal to
$h+f+2 g-\sum_{i=1}^{g}$

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) p_{i}-\alpha_{s i}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}^{k_{i}}\right)\right\}_{i}^{\left.k_{i}^{+I}\right]}\right.}{p_{i}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)+\alpha_{s i}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}\right\}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}-\xi_{i}\right)\left\{p_{i}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)-\alpha_{s i}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}\right)\right\}, 2 \\
& -\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) p_{i}^{-\alpha_{s i}}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}\right)\right\}\right. \\
& \left.\times\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) p_{i}^{-\alpha_{s i}}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}^{k_{i}}\right)\right\}^{k_{i}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Proof

If $\frac{\Delta_{i}{ }^{\prime} s}{\sigma}$ are large, we have the following approximations

$$
\begin{align*}
& \pi_{I i}^{*} \simeq 1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}^{k_{i}}  \tag{3.2.24}\\
& \pi_{I i}^{+} \simeq 1  \tag{3,2,25}\\
& \gamma_{s i} \simeq 1 \tag{3.2.26}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*} \simeq\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) p_{i}+\alpha_{s i}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}^{k}\right] \tag{3.2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

The corollary follows immediately on using these approximations.in the expression for $E(R)$ given in Theorem 3.2.1.

This completes the proof.

## Corollary 3.2.2

For large values of $\frac{\Delta_{1} \text { 's }}{\sigma}$ and small values
of $p_{i}$ 's, the expected total number of runs in a step-wise group screening design with g groupfactors in the initial step, the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor being of size $k_{i}(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$ is approximately equal to
$h+g+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi_{i}}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}$

$$
+\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{I i} k_{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}{ }^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i}
$$

Proof

$$
\text { If } \frac{\Delta_{i} ' s}{\sigma} \text { are large, then } \alpha_{I i}{ }^{\prime} s, \alpha_{s i} \text { 's and }
$$

$\alpha_{i}^{* ' s}$ are relatively small. Hence if $p_{i}$ 's are small. we have

$$
1-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}^{k_{i}} \simeq\left(1-\alpha_{I j}\right) k_{i} P_{i}+\alpha_{I i}
$$

unto order $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}$ $(3,2,28)$.

The corollary follows immediately on substituting th 三 approximate value given in (3.2.28) in corollary 3.2.1, approximating the resulting expression to terms of order $p_{i}$ and rearranging similar terms. This completes the proof.
3.2.2 The optimum sizes of the group-factors in the initial step

Theorem 3.2.2
For large values of $\frac{\Delta_{i} \text { 's }}{\sigma}$ and small values 0 f
$p_{i}$ 's, where $p_{i}$ is the a-priori probability of a factor within the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor to be defective, the size ' $k_{i}$ " of the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor that minimizes the expected number of runs is given by

$$
k_{i}=\left(f+\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{\left[\alpha_{i}^{*} \alpha_{I i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*} l p_{i}\right]\right.}{\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] p_{i}}\right)
$$

$$
\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] p_{i}}
$$

$$
-\frac{\left[\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}{ }^{\left.\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right]}\right.}{\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{5 i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] p_{i}}
$$

where $\alpha_{I i}$ is the probability of declaring the $i^{\text {th }}$ non-defective group-factor defective, $\alpha_{i}^{*}$ is the probability that a group-factor consisting of factors from the $i^{\text {th }}$ initial step group-factor is declared defective at any step but on testing individual factors within it, no factor is declared defective due to errors in observations and $\alpha_{s i}$ is the probability of declaring a non-defective factor from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor defective.

Proof
The problem is to minimize $E(R)$ given in
corollary 3.2 .2 , subject to the condition

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f .
$$

By the method of Lagrange's multiplier, let $F\left(k_{1}, k_{2}, \ldots, k_{g}, \lambda\right)$

$$
=h+g+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{I i}
$$

$$
+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{\left(2-\xi_{i}\right)}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}
$$

$$
+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i}+\lambda\left(f-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}\right)
$$

where $\lambda$ is the Lagrange's multiplier, Assuming continuous variation in $k_{i}$, the critical values of $k_{i}$ are obtained by solving the equations

$$
\frac{\partial F}{\partial k_{i}}=0 \quad(i=1,2, \ldots, g)
$$

and

$$
\frac{\partial F}{\partial \lambda}=0
$$

Conditions (3.2,29) imply

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-2\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{s i} 1\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] k_{i} p_{i}\right.} \\
+\left[\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}+\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) p_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right] \\
-\lambda=0 \tag{3.2.30}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f \tag{3,2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.2.30) we get

$$
k_{i}=\frac{\lambda-\left[\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{E i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right]}{\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] p_{i}}
$$

$(3,2,32)$.
Summing (3.2.32) over $i$ and solving for $\lambda$ we get

$$
\lambda=\left(f+\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{\left[\alpha_{i}^{*+\alpha_{I i}}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right]}{\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] p_{i}}\right)
$$



The Theorem follows immediately on substituting this value of $\lambda$ in (3.2.32).

This completes the proof.

## Corollary $3,2,3$

If $\alpha_{i j}=\alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{i}^{*}=0$, which is the case when we have no errors in observations,

$$
k_{i} \simeq\left(f+\frac{3 g}{2}\right) \frac{1}{p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{\sum} \frac{1}{\bar{p}_{i}}}-\frac{3}{2}
$$

Proof
The proof is obvious on substituting
$\alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha_{I i_{i}}=0$ in the expression for $k_{i}$ given in Theorem 3.2.2,

The value of $k_{i}$ given in corollary 3.2 .3 coincides with that given in Theorem 3.1.2.

CHAPTER IV

INCORRECT DECISIONS IN STEP-WISE GROUP SCREENING
DESIGNS
4.1. SCREENING WITH EQUAL A-PRIORI PROBABILITIES

In section 2.2 , we worked out the value of the optimum size of the initial group-factor taking into consideration only the expected total number of runs. In this section, we shall work out the value of the optimum size of the group-factor in the initial step, taking into consideration both the expected total number of runs and the expected total number of incorrect decisions.
4.1.1 Calculation of the expected total number of incorrect decisions

We shall consider the following cases of incorrect decisions;
(i) declaring defective factors as nondefective in the initial step,
(ii) declaring defective factors as nondefective in the subsequent steps and
(iii) declaring non-defective factors as defective in the subsequent steps. Let $P_{k}^{*}(j)$ be the probability that exactly j factors are declared defective in the subsequent steps from a group-factor of size $k$ that is declared defective in the initial step.

Then
$P_{k}^{*}(j)= \begin{cases}1-\frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\} & j=0 \\ \frac{1}{\Pi_{I}^{*}}\binom{k}{j} \bar{\beta}^{*}{ }^{j}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k-j} & j=1,2, \ldots, k\end{cases}$
as explained in (2.2.21).
Let $E_{k}(j)$ denote the expected number of factors declared defective from a group-factor that was declared defective in the initial step.

Then

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k}(j) & =\frac{1}{\bar{\Pi}_{I}^{*}} k \bar{\beta}^{*} \\
& =k \bar{\beta}^{+} \tag{4.1.1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\bar{B}^{+}$is the conditional probability that a factor chosen at random from a group-factor of size ' $k$ ' that is declared defective in the initial step is declared deferetive.

$$
\text { Let } p^{(o)} \text { be the probability that a factor }
$$ chosen at random from a group-factor that is decląred non-defective in initial step is defective. Then

$$
\left.p^{(0)}=\frac{p\left(1-\Pi_{I}^{+}\right)}{1-\Pi_{I}^{*}} \quad \text { (c.f. Patel }[18]\right)
$$

$$
(4.1 .2),
$$

where $\Pi_{I}^{+}$and $\Pi_{I}^{*}$ are as defined in section 2.2 .
Further let $\mathrm{p}^{+}$be the conditional probability that a factor is non-defective given that it is declared defective.

Lemma 4.1.1

$$
p^{+}=\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(1-p^{-)}\right.}{\bar{\beta}^{+}}
$$

where $\alpha_{s}$ and $p$ are as defined in section 2.2 . Proof

Let $E_{1}$ be the event that a non-defective factor from a group-factor that is declared defective in the initial step is declared defective in the subsequent steps and let $E_{2}$ be the event that a factor from a group-factor that is declared defective in the initial step is declared defective. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Prob} \cdot\left(E_{1}\right)=\left(1-p^{-}\right) \alpha_{s} \tag{4.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\text { Prob. }\left(E_{2}\right)=p^{-1} \gamma_{s}+\left(1-p^{-}\right) \alpha_{s} \quad \text { (4.1.4) }
$$

where $\gamma_{s}$ is the probability of declaring a defective factor defective in subsequent steps.

Hence,

$$
\begin{align*}
p^{+} & =\operatorname{Prob} \cdot\left(E_{\left.1 / E_{2}\right)}\right. \\
& =\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(1-p^{-}\right)}{p^{\prime} \gamma_{s}+\left(1-p^{p}\right) \alpha_{s}} \\
& =\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(1-p^{-}\right)}{\bar{\beta}^{+}} \quad[c . f .(2.2 .19)] \tag{4.1.5}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of the lemma.
Theorem 4.1.1
Let $M_{R}$ be the number of defective factors declared defective in a step-wise group screening design with f factors, the a-priori probability of
a factor to be defective being ' $P$ ', then

$$
E\left(M_{R}\right)=f p \pi_{I}^{+} \gamma_{S}
$$

where $\gamma_{s}$ is the probability of declaring a defective factor defective in the subsequent steps and $\pi_{I}^{+}$is as given in (2.1.18).

Proof
The total number of factors that are
declared defective from the $r(r \leq g)$ group-factors declared defective in the initial step is equal to

$$
r k \bar{\beta}^{+} \quad \text { using }(4.1 .1) .
$$

The probability that a factor which is declared defective is defective is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-p^{+} \tag{4.1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{p}^{+}$is as given in lemma 4.1.1.
Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{R}=r k \bar{\beta}^{+}\left(1-p^{+}\right) \tag{4.1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $r$ by $E(r)=g \pi_{I}^{*}$ we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(M_{R}\right)=f \pi_{I}^{*} \bar{\beta}^{+}\left(1-P^{+}\right) \tag{4.1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the value of $\mathrm{p}^{+}$given in lemma 4.1.1 and noting that

$$
\bar{\beta}^{+}=\gamma_{s} p^{\prime}+\alpha_{s}\left(I-p^{\prime}\right)
$$

and

$$
p^{\prime}=\frac{p \pi_{I}^{+}}{\pi_{I}^{*}}
$$

in (4.1.8) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(M_{R}\right)=f p \pi_{I}^{+} r_{s} \tag{4.1,9}
\end{equation*}
$$

This completes the proof of the Theorem.
In the next Theorem, we shall obtain an
expression for the expected number of defective factors declared non-defective in the subsequent steps.

## Theorem 4.1.2

In a step-wise group-screening design with $f$ factors and with errors in observations, each factor being defective with a-priori probability 'p', the expected number of defective factors declared non-defective in the subsequent steps is given by

$$
I_{S}=f p \pi_{I}^{+}\left(1-r_{s}\right)
$$

where $\gamma_{s}$ is the probability of declaring a defective factor defective in the subsequent steps and $\pi_{I}^{+}$is as given in (2.2.18),

Proof
The expected total number of defective
factors in the g group-factors is equal to
$f p$.
The number of defective factors declared non-defective in the initial step is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
(g-r) \mathrm{kp}^{(0)} \tag{4.1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p^{(0)}$ is as given in (4.1.2).
The number of defective factors declared defective
in the subsequent steps is $M_{R}$. If $I_{S}$ denotes the expected number. of defective factors declared non-defective in the subsequent steps, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{S} & =E\left[f p-(g-r) p^{(0)}-M_{R}\right] \\
& =f p I I_{I}^{+}\left(1-\gamma_{S}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
(4.1 .11) \text {. }
$$

using (4.1.9) and replacing $\Gamma$ by $E(\Gamma)=g \Pi_{I}^{*}$.
This proves the Theorem.
Let $I_{I}$ denote the expected number of
defective factors declared non-defective in step one.

Lemma 4.1 .2

$$
I_{I}=f p\left(1-\pi_{I}^{+}\right)
$$

Proof

$$
I_{I}=E(g-r) k p(0) \quad \text { (c.f. (4.1.10)) }
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=f p\left(1-\pi_{I}^{+}\right) \tag{4.1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

substituting for $E(r)=g \Pi_{I}^{*}$.
Hence the lemma.
In the Theorem that follows, we shall obtain
an expression for the expected number of nondefective factors declared defective in the subsequent steps,

Theorem 4.1.3
Let $M_{u}$ be the number of non-defective
factors declared defective in the subsequent steps.

Then

$$
E\left(M_{u}\right)=f \alpha_{s}\left(\pi_{I}^{*}-p \pi_{I}^{+}\right),
$$

where $\alpha_{s}$ is the probability of declaring a nondefective factor defective in the subsequent steps, $\Pi_{I}^{*}$ is the probability of declaring a group-factor defective in the initial step and $p, \Pi_{I}^{+}$and $f$ are as defined earlier.

Proof
The total number of factors that are
declared defective from the $r$ group-factors declared defective in step-one is

$$
\Gamma k \overline{B^{+}} \quad \text { using } \quad(4.1 .1)
$$

Thus

$$
M_{u}=r k \bar{\beta}^{+} p^{+}
$$

where $p^{+}$is the probability that a factor that is declared defactive in the subsequent steps is nondefective. Therefore

$$
\begin{align*}
E\left(M_{u}\right) & =E\left(r k \bar{\beta}^{+} p^{+}\right) \\
& =f \alpha_{s}\left(\Pi_{I}^{*}-p \Pi_{I}^{+}\right) \tag{4.1.13}
\end{align*}
$$

using (4.1.5) and noting $p^{\prime}=\frac{p \pi_{I}^{+}}{\pi_{I}^{*}}$.
This completes the proof of the Theorem.
Let I denote the expected total number of incorrect decisions in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations. Then we have the following Theorem.

Theorem 4.1.4
The expected total number of incorrect
decisions in a step-wise group screening design with $f$ factors each factor being defective with a-priori probability $p$ is given by

$$
I=f p-f p \Pi_{I}^{+} \gamma_{s}+f \alpha_{s}\left(\pi_{I}^{*}-p \Pi_{I}^{+}\right)
$$

where $p, \Pi_{I}^{+}, \Pi_{I}^{*}$ and $\gamma_{s}$ are as defined earlier.

## Proof

The expected total number of incorrect decisions is obtained by adding $I_{I}, I_{S}$ and $E\left(M_{U}\right), i . e .$,

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
I & =I_{I}+I_{S}+E\left(M_{U}\right) \\
& =f p\left(1-\Pi_{I}^{+}\right)+f p \pi_{I}^{+}\left(1-\gamma_{S}\right)+f \alpha_{s}\left(\pi_{I}^{*}-p \Pi_{I}^{+}\right) \\
(4.1 .14),
\end{array}\right\} \text { using (4.1.12) and Theorems (4.1.2) and }(4.1 .3) \text {. }
$$

Simplifying (4.1.14) we get

$$
I=f p-f p \Pi_{I}^{+} \gamma_{S}+f \alpha_{s}\left(\Pi_{I}^{*}-p \pi_{I}^{+}\right) \quad(4.1 .15)
$$

This completes the proof of the Theorem.
Corollary 4.1.1

$$
\text { For large } \frac{\Delta}{\sigma} \text { and arbitrary } p \text {, the expected }
$$

total number of incorrect decisions in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations is approximately equal to

$$
f \alpha_{s}\left[q-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right] .
$$

Proof

$$
\text { When } \frac{\Delta}{\sigma} \text { is large, we have the following }
$$

approximations

$$
\begin{aligned}
\pi_{I}^{*} & \approx a_{I} q^{k}+\left(1-q^{k}\right) \\
& =1-\left(1-a_{I}\right) q^{k} \\
\pi_{I}^{+} & \simeq 1
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\gamma_{s} \cong 1
$$

The corollary follows immediately on using these approximations in (4.1.15).

Corollary 4.1.2
For large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and small $p$, the expected total number of incorrect decisions in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations is approximately equal to

$$
f \alpha_{s}\left[\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p k\right] \text {. }
$$

Proof
For small p,

$$
q^{k}=1-k p \text {, upto order } p \text {. }
$$

The result follows on using this approximation in corollary 4.1.1.
4.1.2 Optimum size of the group-factor in the initial step considering the expected totai number of runs and the expected total number of incorrect decisions

Since we cannot minimize both $I$ and $E(R)$ at the same time, we will try to minimize one of them while fixing the value of the other, for the following cases:-
(i) large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and small $p$ and
(ii) large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and arbitrary $p$.
4.1.2.1 Optimum size of the group-factor in the initial step for large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and small P

Theorem 4.1.5

$$
\text { For large } \frac{\Delta}{\sigma} \text { and small p, i.e., a-priori }
$$

probability of a factor to be defective, the size $k$ of the group-factor in the initial step which minimizes the expected total number of runs for a fixed value of the expected total number of incorrect decisions w say, in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations is given by

$$
k=\frac{\omega-f \alpha_{S}\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)}{f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p},
$$

and the corresponding minimum value of $E(R)$ is given by
$\min E(R)=h+f\left[\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\frac{f^{2} \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p}{\omega-f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)(2-\xi) p\right] \\
& +\frac{\omega-f \alpha_{s}\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)}{\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{s}$ and $\alpha^{*}$ are as defined in section 2.2 and the variable $\xi$ takes the value 0 if $\alpha^{*}=0$ and the value $l$ otherwise.

Proof

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { For large } \frac{\Delta}{\sigma} \text { and small } p \text {, we have } \\
E(R) \simeq h+\frac{f}{k}+f \alpha^{*}+f\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\left\{1-\frac{(2-\xi)}{k}-k+\frac{1}{2}(k+1)\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\right\}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
+f\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k p+f \alpha_{I},
$$

and

$$
I \simeq f \alpha_{s}\left[\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p k\right]
$$

using corollaries 2.2 .4 and 4.1 .2 respectively. The problem is to minimize $E(R)$ given above subject to the condition

$$
f \alpha_{s}\left[\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p k\right]=\omega \quad(f i \times e d)
$$

This is equivalent to solving this constraint. Thus the required value of $k$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=\frac{\omega-f \alpha_{s}\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)}{f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p} \tag{4.1.16a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $I$ is an increasing function of $k$, w should be chosen so that the value of $k$ in (4.1.15a) does not exceed the value of $k$ that minimizes $E(R)$ in
corollary (2.2.4). That $£ \equiv$ we choose the value of $\omega$ which satisfies the coneition

$$
\frac{\omega-f \alpha_{s}\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)}{f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)} \leq\left[\frac{2-2\left(1-a_{j}\right)(2-\xi) p}{\left.2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p^{-1-\alpha_{s}}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}(4.1 .16 b)
$$

The expression on the right hand side is the value of $k$ which minimizes $E(R)$.

Inequality (4.1.16b) gives

$$
\omega \leq f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left[\frac{2-2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

$$
+f \alpha_{s}\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)
$$

(4.1.16c).

The inequality (4.1.16c) is valid if

$$
1-2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1-\frac{\xi}{2}\right) p>0
$$

which is true if $p<\frac{1}{2}$ (c.f. (2.2.47)).
Substituting the value of $k$ given in (4.1.16a) in the formula for $E(R)$ given above we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \min E(R)=h+f\left[\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right] \\
&+\frac{f^{2} \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p}{\omega-f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)(2-\xi) p\right] \\
&+\frac{\omega-f \alpha_{s}\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)}{\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}\left[\left(1-z_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right] \tag{4.1.17}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of the Theorem.

Interchanging the roles of $E(R)$ and $I$ in Theorem 4.1.5, we obtain the following Theorem.

## Theorem 4.1.6

Assuming $p$ to be small and $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ large, the size ' $k$ ' of the group-factor which minimizes the expected total number of incorrect decisions subject to a fixed value of the expected total number of runs, say $v$, is given by
(i) $k \simeq \frac{v-h-f\left\{\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{5}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right\}}{2 f p\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-a_{5}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right]}$

$$
-\left[\left\{\frac{v-h-f\left\{\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right\}}{2 f p\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\}}\right\}^{2}\right.
$$

$$
\left.-\frac{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p}{2 p\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

when
$v>h+2 f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$

$$
+f\left[\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]
$$

(ii) $k=\left[\frac{2-2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$
when

$$
v=h+2 f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

$+f\left[\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]$

## Proof

The problem is to minimize

$$
I=f \alpha_{s}\left[\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p k\right]
$$

subject to the condition

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(R)= & h+\frac{f}{k}+f \alpha^{*}+f\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-k+\frac{1}{2}(k+1)\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\right\} \\
& +f\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k p+f \alpha_{I} \\
= & v(f i \times e d) .
\end{aligned}
$$

This is equivalent to solving for $k$ in the equation

$$
\begin{align*}
& f k^{2} p\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right] \\
& +\left[h-v+f\left\{\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right\}\right] k \\
& +f\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]=0 \tag{4.1.18}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation (4.1.18) implies

$$
\begin{align*}
k & =\frac{v-h-f\left\{\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right\}}{2 f p\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right]} \\
& \pm\left[\left\{\frac{v-h-f\left\{\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right\}}{2 f p\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right]}\right\}^{2}\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p}{2 p\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\}}\right] \tag{4.1.19}
\end{align*}
$$

The smaller value of $k$ gives the point of minimum for $I$. The values of $k$ in (4.1.19) will be real if we choose $v \geq m i n E(R)$ given in Theorem 2.2.3. ie.,

$$
\begin{align*}
v \geq h+2 f & {\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} } \\
\times & {\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} } \\
+ & f\left[\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right] \tag{4.1.20}
\end{align*}
$$

If $v$ is such that we have equality in (4.1.20) instead of inequality, then the value of $k$ will be given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=\left[\frac{2-2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) p}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.1.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is exactly the value of $k$ which minimizes $E(R)$ in corollary 2.2.4.

This completes the proof.
4.1.2.2 Optimum size of the group-factor in the

$$
\text { initial step for large } \frac{\Delta}{\sigma} \text { and arbitrary } p
$$

Theorem 4.1 .7
For large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and arbitrary $p$, the group size
'k' which minimizes the expected total number of runs for a fixed value of the expected total number of incorrect decisions $w$ say, in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations is given by

$$
k \simeq \frac{\log \left(f \alpha_{s} q-\omega\right)-\log f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}{\log q}
$$

where $q=1-p, \alpha_{I}$ and $\alpha_{s}$ are as defined earlier.
Proof
The problem is to minimize $E(R)$ given in corollary 2.2 .2 subject to the condition

$$
I=\omega \quad(\text { fixed })
$$

where $I$ is as given ir corollary 4.1.1.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { i.e., } \\
& \text { minimize } \\
& E(R)=h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right. \\
& \\
& +
\end{aligned}
$$

subject to the condition

$$
I=f \alpha_{s}\left(q-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)=\omega \quad(\text { fi×ed })
$$

The optimum value of $k$ is obtained by solving the constraint given above. This gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
k \simeq \frac{\log \left(f \alpha_{s} q-\omega\right)-\log f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}{\log q} \tag{4.1.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $I$ is an increasing function of $k$, $\omega$ should be chosen so that the value of $k$ in (4.1.23) should not exceed the value of $k$ that minimizes $E(R)$ in (4.1.22) obtained using Newton - Raphson's iterative method on equation (2.2.49). The corresponding min $E(R)$ is obtained by substituting the value of $k$ in (4.1.23) in the expression for $E(R)$ given in (4.1.22).

This completes the proof.
Next, we would like to choose $k$ such that I is minimum for fixed value of $E(R)$, say $v$. The problem is equivalent to minimizing

$$
I=f \alpha_{s}\left[q-\left(I-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right]
$$

subject to the condition
$E(R)=h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}}{\left(1-\alpha_{5}\right) p+\alpha_{5}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right]$
$+f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}\right]\left[1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right]$
$+f\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right]-f\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}\right]$.
$-\frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left\{\xi-\alpha^{*}\right\}$
$-f \alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)^{k}\right)\right]^{k}$
$=v$
(fixed)
(4.1.24).

The problem is equivalent to solving the constraint. Equation (4.1.24) can be solved for $k$ using Newton Raphson iterative method, taking the value of $k$ given in Theorem 4.1 .6 as the initial approximation. The required minimum value of $I$ is obtained by substituting the value of $k$ obtained as stated groove in the expression for $I$ in corollary 4.1 .1 .
4.1.3 Optimum size of the group-factor in the initial step in relation to the total cost

Let $c_{1}$ be the cost of inspection per run
and $c_{2}$ be the loss incurred per incorrect decision. Then the expected total cost is

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=c_{1} E(R)+c_{2} I \tag{4.1.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

ie.,

$$
c=c_{1}\left[h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k \bar{\beta}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k+1}\right\}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\right.
$$

$$
+f \bar{\beta}^{*}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right\}+f \Pi_{I}^{*}
$$

$$
-f\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}-\frac{f}{k} \alpha^{*}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.-\frac{f}{k} \bar{\beta}^{*}\left\{\xi-\alpha^{*}\right\}-f \alpha^{*} \bar{\beta}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}^{*}\right)^{k}\right] \\
& +c_{2}\left[f p-f p \Pi_{I}^{+} \gamma_{s}+f \alpha_{s}\left(\Pi_{I}^{*}-p \Pi_{I}^{+}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

using Theorem 2.2.2 and Theorem (4.1.4).
We shall find the value of $k$ which minimizes the expected total cost, for the following cases:-
(i) large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and small $p$,

$$
\text { (ii) large } \frac{\Delta}{\sigma} \text { and arbitrary } p \text {. }
$$

Theorem 4.1.8
Assuming $p$, i.e., the a-priori probability of a factor to be defective to be small, and $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ large, the size ' $k$ ' of the group-factor which minimizes the expected total cost ' C' in a step-wise group screening design with errors in observations is given by

$$
k=\left[\frac{2 c_{1}\left\{1-(2-\xi)\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\right\}}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left(c_{1}+c_{2} \alpha_{s}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) c_{1} p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

subject to $k$ being real, where $\alpha_{s}$ is the probability of declaring a non-defective factor defective in the subsequent steps, $\alpha_{I}$ is the probability of declaring a non-defective group-factor defective in the initial step, $\alpha^{*}$ is the proportion of group-factors declared defective at any step but due to errors in observations no factor from each such group-factor is declared defective on individual tests, ${ }^{c}{ }_{1}$ is
the cost of inspection per run and $c_{2}$ is the loss incurred per incorrect decision. The variable $\xi$ takes the value 0 if $\alpha^{*}=0$ and the value 1 otherwise.

## Proof

For large $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ and small $p$, we have
$E(R) \simeq h+\frac{f}{k}+f \alpha^{*}+f\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\left\{1-\frac{(2-\xi)}{k}-k+\frac{1}{2}(k+1)\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\right\}$
$+f\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k p+f \alpha_{I}$
using corollary 2.2.4, and

$$
I \approx f \alpha_{s}\left[\left(\alpha_{I}-p\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p k\right]
$$

using corollary 4.1.2.
The expected total cost thus becomes

$$
\left.\left.\begin{array}{rl}
c \simeq c_{1}[h & {\left[\frac{f}{k}\right.}
\end{array}\right)=f \alpha^{*}+f\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right) p\left\{1-\frac{(2-\xi)}{k}-k+\frac{1}{2}(k+1)\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\right\}\right\}
$$

from (4.1.25).
Assuming continuous variation in $k$, the optimum size of the group-factor is obtained by solving the equation

$$
\frac{d C}{d k}=0
$$

This implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\frac{c_{1}}{k^{2}}\left[1-(2-\xi)\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\right] \\
& \quad+c_{1}\left[\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right) p\right] \\
& \quad+c_{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) p=0
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.

$$
k \simeq\left[\frac{2 c_{1}\left\{1-(2-\xi)\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\right\}}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left(c_{1}+c_{2} \alpha_{s}\right) p-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) c_{1} p}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

(4.1.28).
. The value of $k$ in (4.1.28) is real if

$$
p<\frac{1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1-\frac{\xi}{2}\right)}
$$

(4.1.29),
which is true if

$$
p<\frac{1}{2} \quad(\text { c.f. }(2.2 .47))
$$

This value of $k$ will be in the neighbourhood of the point of minimum of the expected total cost 'C' given in (4.1.27) if

$$
\frac{d^{2} c}{d k^{2}}>0
$$

ie. if

$$
\frac{2}{k^{3}}\left\{1-(2-\xi)\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p\right\} c_{1}>0
$$

i.e.

$$
p<\frac{1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1-\frac{\xi}{2}\right)}
$$

which is condition (4.1.29).
Therefore the value of $k$ given in (4.1.28) is in the neighbourhood of the point of minimum of the expected total cost $C$ given in (4.1.27). This completes the proof of the Theorem. The corresponding minimum value of ' $C$ ' is obtained by substituting this value of $k$ in the expression for 'C' in (4.1.27).

The next case we are interested in is when $\frac{\Delta}{\sigma}$ is large and $p$ arbitrary. Using corollary 2.2.2 and corollary 4.l.l, the expected total cost becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
C \simeq & c_{1}\left[h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left\{\frac{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right\}\right. \\
& +f\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}-f\left\{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}\right\} \\
& -\frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left\{\xi-\alpha^{*}\right\} \\
& -f \alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{+\alpha_{s}}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right]\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) z^{k}\right)\right]^{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\left.+f\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\},\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right\}\right]
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+c_{2}\left[f \alpha_{s}\left(q-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right] \tag{4.1.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $k$ that minimizes $C$ given in previous page is a solution of the equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d C}{d k}=0 \\
& \text { ide. } \\
& c_{1}\left[\frac { 1 } { k ^ { 2 } } \left[-2+\alpha^{*}+\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)^{\prime \prime}\right)\right\}\left(2-\xi+\alpha^{*}\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.+\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left(\xi-\alpha^{*}\right)\right] \\
& -\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ln q\left[-\alpha_{s}+\frac{(2-\xi) \alpha_{s}}{k}+\frac{\alpha_{s} \alpha^{*}}{k}+1\right] \\
& +k \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ell \ln \left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k-1} \\
& x\left[1-\alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right] \\
& +\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ell \pi q\left[\frac{2\left(\xi-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right. \\
& \left.-\alpha^{*}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}\right] \\
& +\frac{\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k^{2}}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right] \\
& +\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{(k+1)\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right] \\
& x\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ln q
\end{aligned}
$$

$\left.-\frac{\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ln q\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k+1}\right]}{\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s} 1 p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\right.}\right]\right]$
$-c_{2} \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k} \ell n_{q}=0$ (4.1.31).

The value of $k$ that minimizes $C$ in (4.1.30) is nearer to the value of $k$ given in Theorem 4.l.8 and can be obtained using Newton - Raphson's iterative method applied to equation (4.1.31).

4 SCREENING WITH UNEQUAL A-PRIORI PROBABILITIEE
In this section, we will discuss the
performance of a step-wise group-screening design with unequal a-priori probabilities of factors to be defective and with errors in observations.
4.2.1 Calculation of the expected number of
incorrect decisions
Incorrect decisions arise in the following
ways:-
(i) declaring defective factors as nondefective in the initial step,
(ii) declaring defective factors as nondefective in subsequent steps and
(iii) declaring non-defective factors as defective in subsequent steps.

Let $P_{4_{i}}^{*}(j)$ be the probability that exactly
j. factors from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor of size $k_{i}$ that is declared defective in the initial step are declared defective in the subsequent steps. Then
$P_{k_{i}}^{*}(j)=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}1-\frac{1}{\overline{H I}_{I i}^{*}}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\} & j=0 . \\ \frac{1}{M_{I i}^{*}}\binom{k_{i}}{j} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}} & & j=1,2, \ldots, k_{i}\end{array}\right.$
as explained earlier in (3.2.17).
Let $E_{k_{i}}(j)$ denote the expected number of factors declared defective from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor that
was declared defective in the initial step. . Then

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{k_{i}}(j) & =\frac{1}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*} \\
& =k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{+} \tag{4.2.1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\bar{\beta}_{i}^{+}$is the conditional probability that a factor chosen at random from a group-factor of size $k_{i}$ that is declared defective in the initial step is declared defective.

Lemma 4.2.1.
Let $M_{R}$ be the number of defective factors declared defective in a step-wise group screening design with g initial group-factors, the factors in the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor of size $k_{i}$ being defective with a-priori probability $p_{i}(i=1,2, \ldots, g)$. Then

$$
E\left(M_{R}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+} \gamma_{s i}
$$

where $\gamma_{s i}$ is the probability that a defective factor from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor that is declared defective in the initial step is declared defective in the subsequent steps and $\Pi_{I i}^{+}$is the probability that the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor containing at least one defective factor is declared defective.

Proof
The total number of factors declared defective
in the subsequent steps is

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{+} u_{i} \quad(c . f .(4.2 .1))
$$

where $U_{i}$ is as already defined in (3.2.12).
The probability that a factor that is declared defective from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor that is declared defective is defective is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-p_{i}^{+} \tag{4.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{i}^{+}=\frac{\alpha_{s i}\left(1-p_{i}^{-}\right)}{\bar{\beta}_{i}^{+}} \tag{4.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

using (4.1.5), and

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{i}^{-}=\frac{p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}} \tag{4.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the probability that a factor chosen at random from the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor that is declared defective in the initial step is defective. Then

$$
M_{R}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{+}\left(l-p_{i}^{+}\right) U_{i}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(M_{R}\right) & =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{+}\left(1-p_{i}^{+}\right) E\left(U_{i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}\left[\bar{\beta}_{i}^{+}-\alpha_{s i}\left(1-p_{i}^{-}\right)\right] \Pi_{I i}^{*}
\end{aligned}
$$

ie.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(M_{R}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \gamma_{S i} P_{i}^{-\Pi} I i \tag{4.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

replacing $\bar{B}_{i}^{+}$by $\left\{\gamma_{s i} p_{i}^{\prime}+\alpha_{s i}\left(1-p_{i}^{\prime}\right)\right\}$ as given in (3.2.16a).

Substituting the value of $p_{i}$ given in (4.2.4) in (4.2.5) we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(M_{R}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \Pi_{I}^{+} \gamma_{s i} \tag{4,2,6}
\end{equation*}
$$

This completes the proof of the lemma.
In the lemma that follows, we obtain an expression for the expected number of defective factors declared non-defective in the subsequent steps from all the group-factors that are declared defective in the initial step.

Lemma 4.2.2
The expected number of defective factors declared non-defective from all the group-factors that are declared defective in the initial step is given by

$$
I_{S}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\left(1-\gamma_{s i}\right)
$$

Proof
The expected total number of defective
factors in all the $g$ group-factors in the initial
step is equal to

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}
$$

The number of defective factors declared nondefective in the initial step is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-U_{i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}^{(0)} \tag{4.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p_{i}^{(0)}=\frac{p_{i}\left(1-\pi_{I i}^{+}\right)}{\left(1-\pi_{I i}^{*}\right)}$ is the probability
that a factor chosen at random from the $i^{\text {th }}$ initial
step group-factor declared non-defective, is defective. Therefore

$$
I_{S}=E\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-U_{i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}^{(0)}-m_{R}\right]
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{S} & =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}^{(0)}\left(1-\pi_{I i}^{*}\right)-E\left(M_{R}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i} \pi_{I i}^{+}\left(1-\gamma_{S i}\right) \tag{4.2.8}
\end{align*}
$$

using (4.2.6).
This completes the proof.

$$
\text { Let } I_{I} \text { denote the expected number of defective }
$$

factors declared non-defective in step one.

## Lemma 4.2.3

$$
I_{I}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\left(1-\pi_{I i}^{+}\right)
$$

Proof

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{I} & =E\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-U_{i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}^{(0)}\right]  \tag{4.2.7}\\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\left(1-\Pi_{I i}^{+}\right) \tag{4.2.9}
\end{align*}
$$

substituting for $E\left(U_{i}\right)=\Pi_{I i}^{*}$ and simplifying. This proves the lemma.

Let $M_{u}$ be the number of non-cafective factors declared defective in the subsequent steps. Then we have the following lemma.

Lemma 4.2 .4

$$
E\left(M_{u}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left(\pi_{I i}^{*}-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\right)
$$

Proof
The total number of factors declared defective in the subsequent steps is

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{+} U_{i} \quad(c . f .(4.2 .1)),
$$

where $U_{i}$ is as already defined in (3.2.12).
Thus

$$
M_{u}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{+} U_{i} p_{i}^{+}
$$

which implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(M_{U}\right) & =E\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{+} U_{i} P_{i}^{+}\right] \\
& =E\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} U_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left(1-p_{i}^{-}\right)\right] \quad[c \cdot f \cdot(4 \cdot 2 \cdot 3)]
\end{aligned}
$$

ie.,

$$
E\left(M_{u}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left(\Pi_{I i}^{*}-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\right) \quad(4.2 .10)
$$

on replacing $U_{i}$ by $E\left(U_{i}\right)=\Pi_{I i}^{*}$ and $p_{i}$ by

$$
\frac{p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}}{\Pi_{I i}^{*}}
$$

This completes the proof.

Theorem 4.2.2
Let I be the expected total number of incorrect decisions in a step-wise group screening design with g group-factors in the initial step such that the $i^{\text {th }}$ group-factor of size $k_{i}$ contains factors with a-priori probability $p_{i}$ of being defective ( $i=1,2, \ldots, g$ ).

Then

$$
I=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+} r_{s i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left(\Pi_{I i}^{*}-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\right)
$$

where $\Pi_{I i}^{*}, \Pi_{I i}^{+}$and $\gamma_{s i}$ are as defined earlier. Proof

The expected total number of incorrect decisions is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
I & =I_{I}+I_{S}+E\left(M_{U}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\left(1-\Pi_{I i}^{+}\right)+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\left(1-\gamma_{S i}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} a_{s i}\left(\pi_{I i}^{*}-p_{i} \pi_{I i}^{*}\right)
$$

using lemmas 4.2.2, 4.2.3 and 4.2.4.
ire.,
$I=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+} \gamma_{s i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left(\Pi_{I i}^{*}-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\right)$ (4.2.11).

This completes the proof of the Theorem.

## Corollary 4.2.1

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Max} I= & \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \gamma_{s i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left[\left(\alpha_{I i} q_{i} k_{i}+\left(1-q_{i} k_{i}\right) \pi_{I i}\left(k_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}{ }^{\prime}\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof

$$
\begin{aligned}
I & =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+} \gamma_{s i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left(\Pi_{I i}^{*}-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-E\left(M_{R}\right)+E\left(M_{u}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence I will take its maximum value when $E\left(M_{R}\right)$ is minimum and $E\left(M_{U}\right)$ is maximum.
But

$$
E\left(M_{R}\right)^{*}=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i} \Pi_{I}^{+} \gamma_{s i} \quad \text { (c.f. (4.2.6)) }
$$

takes its minimum value when
replaced by $\pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)$.
ie.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Min} E\left(M_{R}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \gamma_{s i} P_{i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \tag{4.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Next

$$
E\left(M_{u}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} a_{s i}\left(\Pi_{I i}^{*}-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{+}\right)
$$

takes its maximum value when $\Pi_{I i}^{*}$ is replaced by its maximum value and $\Pi_{I i}^{+}$is replaced by its minimum value.
ie., when
$\Pi_{I i}^{*}$ is replaced by $\left\{\alpha_{I i} q_{i}^{k_{i}}+\left(1-q_{i}^{k_{i}}\right) \Pi_{I i}\left(k_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right\}$ and
$\pi_{I i}^{+}$is replaced by $\pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)$.
Thus
$\operatorname{Max} E\left(M_{u}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left\{\alpha_{I i} q_{i}{ }^{i}+\left(1-q_{i}{ }^{i}\right) \Pi_{I i}\left(k_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right.$
$\left.-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right\}$
(4.2.13).

Using (4.2.12) and (4.2.13) in (4.2.11) we get
$\operatorname{Max} I=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \gamma_{s i}$

$$
\begin{align*}
+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left\{\alpha_{I i}{ }^{k_{i}}{ }^{k}\right. & +\left(1-q_{i}^{k}\right) \Pi_{I i}\left(k_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \\
& \left.-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right\} \tag{4.2.14}
\end{align*}
$$

This proves the corollary.

Corollary 4.2.2

$$
\text { For large } \frac{A_{i}}{\sigma} \text { and arbitrary } p_{i} \text { 's, }
$$

$\max I=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left[q_{i}-\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) q_{i}^{k_{i}}\right]$.
Proof

$$
\text { Since } \pi_{I i}\left(s_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \simeq 1 \text { and } r_{s i} \simeq 1 \text { for }
$$

large $\frac{\Delta_{i}}{\sigma}$, the result follows from (4.2.14) by replacing

$$
\pi_{I i}\left(s_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right) \text { by } 1,
$$

and

$$
r_{\text {si }} \text { by } l
$$

Corollary 4.2.3
For large $\frac{\Delta_{i} ' s}{\sigma}$ and small $p_{i}{ }^{\prime} s$,
$\max I=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left[\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i} k_{i}\right]$
Proof
The result is obtained by replacing $q_{i}{ }_{i}$ by $1-k_{i} p_{i}$ in corollary 4.2 .2.
4.2.2 Optimum sizes of the initial group-factors
considering the expected total number of
incorrect decisions and the expected total
number of runs
Since we cannot minimize both max I and
$E(R)$ at the same time, we will try to minimize one of them while fixing the value of the other.

We shall discuss the case when $\frac{\Delta_{i} \text { 's }}{\sigma}$ are large and $p_{i}$ 's small.

Under the above assumptions, the maximum' expected total number of incorrect decisions is given by

$$
\max I=\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left[\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i} k_{i}\right]
$$

as given in corollary 4.2.3.
The problem is to minimize

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left[\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)+\left(l-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i} k_{i}\right]
$$

subject to the conditions
(i) $h+g+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-n_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi_{i}}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}$
$+\sum_{i=i}^{g} \alpha_{i} k_{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i}=v \quad$ (fixed)
(ii) $\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f$
(iii) $k_{i}>0 \quad i=1,2, \ldots, g$.

Using the method of Lagranges multipliers, let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F\left(k_{1}, k_{2}, \ldots, k_{g}, \lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left[\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i}{ }^{3}\right] \\
& \\
& \quad+\lambda_{1}\left[h+g-v+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& +\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left[1-\frac{\left(2-\xi_{i}\right)}{k_{i}}-k_{i}-\frac{1}{2}\left(I-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\} \\
& \left.+\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{I i} k_{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i}\right] \\
& +\lambda_{2}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}-f\right] \tag{4.2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

For critical values,

$$
\frac{\partial F}{\partial k_{i}}=0,(i=1,2, \ldots, g), \frac{\partial F}{\partial \lambda_{1}}=0 \quad \text { and } \frac{\partial F}{\partial \lambda_{2}}=0 \text {. }
$$

These imply

$$
\begin{align*}
& \alpha_{s i} \alpha_{I i}-\alpha_{s i} P_{i}+2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) \alpha_{s i} k_{i} p_{i} \\
& +\lambda_{I}\left\{\alpha_{s i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right. \\
& \left.-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) k_{i} p_{i}+2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\right\} \\
& \\
& +\lambda_{2}=0 \\
& \begin{aligned}
& h+g-v+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{I i} k_{i} \\
&+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{\left(2-\xi_{i}\right)}{k_{i}}-k_{i}-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}
\end{aligned} \\
& \quad+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i}=0
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f \tag{4.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.2.16) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{i}= & -\frac{\alpha_{s i} \alpha_{I i}+\lambda_{1}\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right)+\lambda_{2}}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)\left(\lambda_{1}+\alpha_{s i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)} \frac{1}{p_{i}} \\
& -\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)-\alpha_{s i}}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)\left(\lambda_{1}+\alpha_{s i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)} \\
= & A_{i} \frac{1}{p_{i}}+B_{i}, \quad \text { say }(i=1,2, \ldots, g) \tag{4.2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

where $A_{i}$ and $B_{i}$ are unknown.
It is rather difficult to obtain the exact value of
$k_{i}$ by eliminating $\lambda_{1}$ and $\lambda_{2}$. We shall try to obtain $k_{i}$ for the special case when $\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{\equiv}$, $\alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}$.

Theorem 4.2.3
If $\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s}$ and $\alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha$, then for
large $\frac{\Delta_{i}^{\prime} s^{\prime}}{\sigma}$ and small $p_{i}{ }^{\prime} s$, the value of $k_{i}$ which minimizes the maximum value of the total expected number of incorrect decisions for a fixed value $v$, of the expected total number of runs is given by

$$
k_{i}=A \frac{1}{p_{i}}+B
$$

where

$$
B=-\frac{a}{2}+\left[\frac{a^{2}}{4}+\frac{\left(d \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i_{i=1}} \sum_{i=1}^{g}-g_{i}^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=\frac{f-B g}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \bar{p}_{i}} \\
& a=\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
d=\frac{v-h-g-\left(\alpha^{*+\alpha_{I}}\right)}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)}
$$

Proof:

$$
\text { When } \alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s} \text { and } \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}, \xi_{i}=\xi
$$

$$
(i=1,2, \ldots . g) \text { so that }(4.2 .15) \text { becomes }
$$

$F\left(k_{1}, k_{2}, k_{3}, \ldots, k_{g}, \lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f-\alpha_{s} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
& \\
& \quad+\lambda_{1}\left[h+g-v+\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}\right. \\
& \\
& \left.+\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}\right] \\
& \\
& \quad+\lambda_{2}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}-f\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus (4.2.16) and (4.2.17) becomes

$$
-\alpha_{s} p_{i}+2 \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k_{i} p_{i}
$$

$+\lambda_{1}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left\{p_{i}-2 k_{i} p_{i}+\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right) k_{i} p_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right) p_{i}\right\}$
$+2 \lambda_{1}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k_{i} p_{i}+\lambda_{2}=0$
and

$$
\begin{align*}
\lambda_{1}\left[h+g-v+\alpha^{*} f+\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\right. & \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{(2-\xi)}{k_{i}}-k_{i}\right. \\
& \left.\left.+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}+\alpha_{I} f+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}\right]=0 \tag{4.2.21}
\end{align*}
$$

respectively.
From (4.2.20) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{i} & =-\frac{\lambda_{2}}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left(\lambda_{1}+\alpha_{s}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)} \frac{1}{p_{i}} \\
& -\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)-\alpha_{s}}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left(\lambda_{1}+\alpha_{s}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)} \\
& =A \frac{1}{p_{i}}+\text { 日 } \tag{4.2.22}
\end{align*}
$$

where $A$ and $B$ are constants to be determined.
Multiplying (4.2.22) by $1, p_{i}$ and $k_{i} p_{i}$ and summing each result over $i$ we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& f=A \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}+B g  \tag{4.2.23}\\
& \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i}=A g_{g}+B \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \tag{4.2.24}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}=A f+B \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \tag{4.2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.2.24) and (4.2.25) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} P_{i}=A f+B A g+B^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \tag{4.2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

But from (4.2.21),

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} & +\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \\
& =\frac{v-h-g-\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)} \\
& =d, \text { say, } \tag{4.2.27}
\end{align*}
$$

Using (4.2.24) and (4.2.26) in (4.2.27), we get

$$
A f+B A g+B^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i}+a A g+a B \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i}=d
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
a=\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)} \tag{4.2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

ie.

$$
\begin{equation*}
A f+(B+a) A g+B(B+a) \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}=d \tag{4.2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.2.23)

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\frac{f-B g}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}} \tag{4.2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this value in (4.2.29) we get

$$
\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}-g^{2}\right) B^{2}+a\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g^{2}\right) B
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+f^{2}+a g f-d \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}=0 \tag{4.2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore

$$
\left.B=-\frac{a}{2} \pm\left[\frac{a^{2}}{4}+\frac{\left(d \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g^{2}}\right]_{\text {(4.2.32). }}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Substituting these values of $B$ in (4.2.30), we get the corresponding values of $A$. We shall now show that the quantity within the square root in (4.2.32) is positive.

Now

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f \\
& =\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}+a \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f \\
& \\
& \quad \text { (c.f. (4.2.27) and }(4.2 .28)) .
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{align*}
& { }_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f \\
& \quad=\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(k_{i}+\frac{a}{2}\right)^{2} p_{i}-\frac{a^{2}}{4} \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}\right]_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f \tag{4.2.33}
\end{align*}
$$

By Schwartz's inequality

$$
\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} \quad P_{i}\right)\left(\begin{array}{cc}
g & \frac{1}{i=1}  \tag{4.2.34}\\
i=1
\end{array}\right) \geq\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} \sqrt{P_{i}} \quad \frac{1}{P_{i}}\right)^{2}=g^{2}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(k_{i}+\frac{a}{2}\right)^{2} p_{i}\right]\left[\begin{array}{cc}
g & \frac{1}{p_{i}} \\
i=1 & p_{i}
\end{array}\right.} & \geq\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(k_{i}+\frac{a}{2}\right) \sqrt{p_{i}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{p_{i}}}\right)^{2} \\
& =f^{2}+a g f+\frac{a^{2}}{4} g^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

(4.2.35).

Using (4.2.35) in (4.2.33) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
d \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}} & -f^{2}-a g f \\
& \geq \frac{a^{2}}{4}\left(g^{2}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}\right) \tag{4.2.36}
\end{align*}
$$

From (4.2.34) and (4.2.36) we conclude

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{a^{2}}{4}+\frac{\left(d \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g^{2}} \geq 0 \tag{4.2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

For positive values of $k_{i}$, we get two sets of solutions. To check which set gives a minimum value, we examine

$$
\operatorname{Max} I=\alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f-\alpha_{s} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}
$$

which is to be minimized.
Substituting the values of $k_{i}$ 's given in (4.2.22) and noting that

$$
A=\frac{f-B g}{\sum_{i=1} \frac{1}{2}_{i}} \quad \text { as given in }(4.2 .30)
$$

we get

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\operatorname{Max} I=B \alpha_{s}\left(\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) B-1\right)\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left.\sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i}-\frac{g^{2}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}}\right\} \\
+\quad \alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2} \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}}-\frac{\alpha_{s} f g}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}}
\end{array},\right.
\end{array}
$$

But

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \geq \frac{g^{2}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}} \quad \text { (c.f. (4.2.34)) }
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} \rho_{i}-\frac{g^{2}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}} \geq 0 \tag{4.2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.2.38) we conclude max $I$ is minimum when
$B\left[B\left(I-\alpha_{\mathrm{I}}\right)-I\right]$ takes its minimum value.

But

$$
\begin{aligned}
B & =-\frac{a}{2} \pm\left[\frac{a^{2}}{4}+\frac{\left(d \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}-f^{2}-a g f\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1} \frac{1}{p}_{i}-g^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& =-\frac{a}{2} \pm t, \text { say. }
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\frac{a}{2}>0$

$$
(c . f .(4.2 .28))
$$

When $B=-\frac{a}{2}+t$,

$$
B\left[B\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-1\right]=\left(-\frac{a}{2}+t\right)^{2}\left(1+\alpha_{I}\right)+\frac{a}{2}-t
$$

When $B=-\frac{a}{2}-t$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
B\left[B\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-1\right]=\left(-\frac{a}{2}-t\right)^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)+\frac{a}{2}+t \tag{4.2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

But

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(-\frac{a}{2}+t\right)^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-t<\left(-\frac{a}{2}-t\right)^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)+t \tag{4.2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

since $a>0$ and $t>0$.
Therefore $B\left[B\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-1\right]$ takes its minimum value when

$$
B=-\frac{a}{2}+t
$$

ie., when

$$
B=-\frac{a}{2}+\left[\frac{a^{2}}{4}+\frac{\left(d \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g^{2}}\right]
$$

$$
(4.2 .43) .
$$

This proves the theorem.
Interchanging the roles of max $I$ and $E(R)$ in
Theorem 4.2.3, we obtain the following Theorem
Theorem 4.2.4

$$
\text { If } \alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s}, \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*} \text { and } \xi_{i}=\xi
$$

then for large $\frac{\Delta_{i} ' s}{\sigma}$ and small $p_{i}$ 's the value of $k_{i}$
which minimizes the expected total number of runs for a fixed value of the maximum total expected number of incorrect decisions, $\omega$, say, is given by

$$
k_{i}=Q \frac{1}{P_{i}}+T
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T=\frac{-1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}-\left[\frac{1}{4\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)^{2}}+\frac{\left(e \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}\right)}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P}_{i}-g^{2}\right\}}\right] \\
& Q=\frac{f-g T}{\sum_{i=1}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{P_{i}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
e=\frac{\omega-\alpha_{s}{ }^{\alpha} I^{f}}{\alpha_{s}} .
$$

Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { The problem is to minimize } \\
& E(R)=h+g+\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
& +\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

subject to the following conditions

$$
\text { (i) } \begin{aligned}
\max I & =\alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f-\alpha_{s} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
& =\omega \quad \text { (fixed). }
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) $\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f$
(iii) $k_{i}>0$.

Using the method of Lagranges multipliers, let

$$
\begin{align*}
& F\left(k_{1}, k_{2}, \ldots, k_{g}, \lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}\right) \\
&= h+g+\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
&+\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\} \\
&+\lambda_{1}\left[\alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f-\omega-\alpha_{s} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}\right] \\
&+\lambda_{2}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}-f\right) \tag{4.2.44}
\end{align*}
$$

For critical values,

$$
\frac{\partial F}{\partial k_{i}}=0 \quad(i=1,2, \ldots, g), \frac{\partial F}{\partial \lambda_{1}}=0 \text { and } \frac{\partial F}{\partial \lambda_{2}}=0 .
$$

These imply

$$
\begin{gather*}
2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k_{i} p_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p_{i}-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) k_{i} p_{i} \\
-\lambda_{1} \alpha_{s} p_{i}+2 \lambda_{1} \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) k_{i} p_{i}+\lambda_{2}=0 \\
-\alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f-\omega-\alpha_{s} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}=0 \tag{4.2.46}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f \tag{4.2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.2.45), we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}}= & \frac{-\lambda_{2}}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left(1+\lambda_{1} \alpha_{s}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)} \frac{1}{p_{i}} \\
& +\frac{\lambda_{1} \alpha_{s}-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left(1+\lambda_{1} \alpha_{s}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=Q \frac{1}{P_{i}}+T \tag{4.2.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Q$ and $T$ are constants to be determined. Multiplying (4.2.48) by $1, p_{i}$ and $k_{i} P_{i}$ and summing each result over $i$, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& f=Q \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}+g T \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i}=g Q+T \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \tag{4.2.50}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} P_{i}=f Q+T \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i} \tag{4.2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.2.50) and (4.2.51) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} P_{i}=f Q+g Q T+T_{i=1}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \tag{4.2.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

But from (4.2.46)

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} & =\frac{\omega-\alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f}{\alpha_{s}} \\
& =e, \text { say, } \tag{4.2.53}
\end{align*}
$$

Using (4.2.50) and (4.2.52) in (4.2.53) we get

$$
g Q+T \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left[f Q+g Q T+T^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{g} F_{i}\right]
$$

From (4.2.49)

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\frac{f-g T}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P}_{i}} \tag{4.2.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this in (4.2.54) we get
$\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}-g^{2}\right\} T^{2}+\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g^{2}\right] T$

$$
+g f+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}-e \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{l}{p_{i}}=0
$$

(4.2.56).

Therefore
$T=\frac{-1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)} \pm\left[\frac{1}{4\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)^{2}}+\frac{e_{i=1}^{g} \sum_{i}-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g^{2}\right\}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$
(4.2.57).

Substituting these values of $T$ in (4.2.55) we get the corresponding values of $Q$.

We shall now show that the values of $T$ given in (4.2.57) are real. This is so if the quantity within the square root is positive.

Now

$$
e \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p}_{i}-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2} \\
& \text { (c.f. (4.2.53)) }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
=\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g}{\frac{1}{p_{i}} \sum_{i=1}^{g}\left[k_{i}+\frac{1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}\right]_{i}^{2}}_{p_{i}}^{-\frac{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}{4\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \sum_{i}^{p_{i=1}} p_{i}-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}} \\
\geq\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}+f g+\frac{g^{2}}{4\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}-\frac{1}{4\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)} \sum_{i=1}^{g}{\frac{1}{p_{i}}}_{\sum_{i=1}^{g} f_{i}}^{-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}}
\end{gather*}
$$

using Schwartz's inequality (c.f.(4.2.34)). i.e.,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{e \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p}_{i}-g^{2}\right\}} \geq \frac{1}{4\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}\left[g^{2}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p}_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}\right] \\
&\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p}_{i}-g^{2}\right\} \tag{4.2.59}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus the quantity inside the square root in (4.2.57) is positive.

Therefore we get two sets of solutions for $k_{i}$ 's. To check which set gives a minimum value, we examine

$$
E(R)=h+g+\left(a^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\} \\
= & h+g+\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} P_{i} \\
& +\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} P_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

which is to be minimized.
Substituting the values of $k_{i}$ given in (4.2.48) and noting that

$$
Q=\frac{f-g T}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{l}{P_{i}}} \quad \quad(c . f \cdot(4.2 .55))
$$

we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(R)= & h+g+\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)(2-\xi) \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i} \\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) \frac{f g}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}}+\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\} \frac{f^{2}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p}} \\
& +\left(\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}-\frac{g^{2}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}}\right) T\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\} T\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Noting that

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i}-\frac{g^{2}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P_{i}}} \geq 0 \quad(\quad(c \cdot f \cdot(4 \cdot 2 \cdot 39))
$$

$E(R)$ given above is minimum when

$$
T\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)+\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\} T\right]
$$

takes its minimum value. For the two values of $T$ in (4.2.57), the above expression is smallest when

$$
T=\frac{-1}{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}-\left[\frac{1}{4\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)^{2}}+\frac{e \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g f-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) f^{2}}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-g^{2}\right\}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

$$
(4,2.60)
$$

This proves the Theorem.
4.2.3 Optimum sizes of group-factors in the initial
step in relation to the total cost
In this section, we shall define the expected total cost as a linear function of the expected number of runs and the expected number of incorrect decisions and try to obtain the sizes of the groupfactors so that the expected total cost is minimum. Let the cost of inspection per run be $c_{1}$ and suppose that the loss due to incorrect decisions is proportional to the maximum expected number of incorrect decisions. Let $c_{2}$ be the loss per unit of
the maximum expected number of incorrect decisions. Then the expected total cost $C$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& C=c_{1} E(R)+c_{2} \max I . \\
& =c_{1}\left[h+f+2 g-\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{l}{\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}^{+1}}\right\}\right. \\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi_{i}}{k_{i}}-\frac{\alpha_{i}^{*}}{k_{i}}\right\}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \Pi_{I i}^{*} \\
& -\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}\left\{1-\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k}\right\}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}-\xi_{i}\right) \bar{\beta}_{i}^{* 2} \\
& \left.-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\left(1-\bar{\beta}_{i}^{*}\right)^{k_{i}}\right] \\
& +c_{2}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \gamma_{s i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right. \\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left\{\left(\alpha_{I i^{q}}{ }_{i}^{k_{i}}+\left(I-q_{i}\right)_{i}\right) \Pi_{I i}\left(k_{i} \phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right) \\
& \left.\left.-p_{i} \Pi_{I i}\left(\phi_{I i}, \alpha_{I i}\right)\right\}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

using Theorem (3.2.1) and corollary (4.2.1).

## Theorem 4.2.5

For large values of $\frac{\Delta_{i} ' s}{\sigma}$ and small values of $p_{i}$ 's $\left(p_{i} \leq p, i=1,2, \ldots, g\right)$, the value of $k_{i}$ which minimizes the expected total cost is given by

$$
k_{i}=\left(f-\sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i} H_{i}\right) \frac{G_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \bar{G}_{i}}+G_{i} H_{i}
$$

where

$$
G_{i}=\frac{-1}{\left\{2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right\} c_{1} p_{i}+2 \alpha_{s i}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) c_{2} p_{i}}
$$

and

$$
H_{i}=c_{1}\left\{\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right\}-c_{2} \alpha_{s i}\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right) .
$$

Proof
For large values of $\frac{\Delta_{i} ' s}{\sigma}$ and small values of $p_{i}$ 's, the expected total cost is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
c= & c_{1}\left[h+g+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i}^{2} p_{i}\right. \\
& \left.+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi_{i}}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}\right] \\
& +c_{2}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left\{\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\right\}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

using corollaries (3.2.2) and (4.2.3).
We wish to minimize the expected total cost ' C' given above subject to the conditions
(i) $\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f$
(ii) $k_{i}>0 \quad i=1,2, \ldots, g$.

Using the method of Lagranges multiplier let

$$
\begin{align*}
F\left(k_{1}, k_{2}, \ldots, k_{g}, \lambda\right)= & c_{1}\left[h+g+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i}^{2} p_{i}\right. \\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi_{i}}{k_{i}}-k_{i}\right. \\
& \left.\left.+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+1\right)\right\}\right] \\
& +c_{2}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{s i}\left\{\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)+\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\right\}\right] \\
& +\lambda\left[\begin{array}{c}
\left.g \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}-f\right]
\end{array}\right. \tag{4.2.61}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\lambda$ is the Lagrange's multiplier.
Assuming continuous variations in $k_{i}$, the critical values of $k_{i}$ are obtained from the equations

$$
{\frac{\partial F}{\partial k_{i}}}_{i}=0
$$

and

$$
\frac{\partial F}{\partial \lambda}=0
$$

Conditions (4.2.62) imply

$$
\begin{align*}
& c_{1}\left[\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}+2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\right. \\
& \left.-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\right] \\
& \quad+c_{2}\left[\alpha_{s i}\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)+2 \alpha_{s i}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\right]+\lambda=0 \tag{4.2.63}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}=f \tag{4.2.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.2.63) we get

$$
k_{i}=\frac{-\lambda-c_{1}\left\{\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right\}-c_{2} \alpha_{s i}\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)}{\left\{2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right\} c_{i} p_{i}+2 \alpha_{s i}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) c_{2} p_{i}}
$$

Summing (4.2.65) over 'i' we get

$$
\begin{array}{r}
f=-\lambda \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{\left\{2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right\} c_{1} p_{i}+2 \alpha_{s i}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) c_{2} p_{i}} \\
-\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{c_{1}\left\{\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right\}-c_{2} \alpha_{s i}\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)}{\left\{2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right\} c_{1} p_{i}+2 \alpha_{s i}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) c_{2} p_{i}} \\
(4.2 .66) .
\end{array}
$$

Let

(4.2.67)
and

$$
H_{i}=c_{1}\left\{\left(\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right\}-c_{2} \alpha_{s i}\left(\alpha_{I i}-p_{i}\right)
$$

$$
(4.2 .68) .
$$

Then (4.2.66) becomes

$$
f=\lambda \sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} H_{i} G_{i}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\left(f-\sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i} H_{i}\right) \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i}} \tag{4.2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (4.2.67), (4.2.68) and (4.2.69) in (4.2.65) k ( E obtain

$$
k_{i}=\left(f-\sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i} H_{i}\right) \frac{G_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i}}+G_{i} H_{i}
$$

$$
(4.2 .70)
$$

This completes the proof.

## APPENDICES

The tables given in the following appendices, result from the theories developed in this thesis. For all practical purposes, the values cf k's (i.e. the group-sizes) in all tables should be rounded to the nearest integers.

## TABLES RESULTING FROM CHAPTER II

Table l（a）：Optimum group－sizes in the initきョl stミニ and expected number of runs for sElecさミさ a－priori probabilities for steg－wise designs with $f=100$ ，and without errors in observations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k \simeq\left(\frac{2-4 p}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& \operatorname{Min} E(R) \simeq 1+\frac{3 f p}{2}+f(2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-2 p)^{\frac{1}{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

（c．f．Theorem 2．1．3）．

| $P$ | $k$ | Min $E(R)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.001 | 44.68 | 5.62 |
| 0.002 | 31.56 | 7.61 |
| 0.005 | 19.90 | 11.70 |
| 0.010 | 14.00 | 16.50 |
| 0.015 | 11.37 | 20.31 |
| 0.020 | 9.80 | 23.60 |
| 0.025 | 8.72 | 26.54 |
| 0.045 | 6.36 | 36.37 |
| 0.060 | 5.42 | 42.50 |
| 0.080 | 4.58 | 49.66 |
| 0.100 | 4.00 | 56.00 |
| 0.150 | 3.06 | 69.33 |
| 0.200 | 2.45 | 75.99 |
| 0.250 | 2.00 | 88.50 |

Table l(b): Relative perfomance of step-wise designs and co-=ミsponding two stage
group-screenin三 designs for $f=130$ and
selected values of $p$ and without errors in observations

In column 3,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E(R)=1+f p+\frac{2 f q}{k}+f-\frac{f}{k p}\left\{1-q^{k}+1\right\} \\
& {[c \cdot f \cdot(2 \cdot 1 \cdot 32)] . }
\end{aligned}
$$

In column 5,

$$
E(R)=1+\frac{f}{k}+f\left(1-q^{k}\right) \quad[c \cdot f \cdot(2.1 .47)]
$$

|  | Step-wise graup <br> screening |  | Two stage group <br> screening |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $p$ | $k$ | Min E(R) | $k$ | Min E(R) |
| 0.001 | 45 | 5.58 | 32 | 7.28 |
| 0.002 | 32 | 7.35 | 23 | 9.85 |
| 0.005 | 21 | 11.54 | 15 | 14.91 |
| 0.010 | 15 | 16.17 | 11 | 20.56 |
| 0.015 | 12 | 19.32 | 9 | 24.83 |
| 0.020 | 11 | 22.36 | 8 | 28.42 |
| 0.025 | 9 | 25.76 | 7 | 31.53 |
| 0.035 | 8 | 30.35 | 6 | 36.91 |
| 0.045 | 7 | 34.37 | 5 | 41.56 |
| 0.060 | 6 | 40.59 | 5 | 47.61 |
| 0.080 | 5 | 47.39 | 4 | 54.36 |
| 0.100 | 5 | 53.29 | 4 | 60.39 |
| 0.150 | 4 | 65.78 | 3. | 72.92 |
| 0.200 | 3 | 75.93 | 3 | 83.13 |
| 0.250 | 3 | 84.35 | 3 | 92.15 |

Remarks
(1) The integer value that minimizes $E(R)$ is obtained using a computer search in bott cases. (2) The table indicates that for small values of p, step-wise designs are prefferable to corresponding two stage designs but for higher values of $p$, step-wise designs have distinct advantage over two stage designs.

Tables $l(c), l(d), l(e), l(f), l(g), l(h), l(i), l(j)^{\prime}$, and $1(k):$

Dptimum group sizes in the initial step and expected number of runs for selected prior probabilities and with errors in observations for step-wise designs

The integer value of the group size ' $k$ ' that minimizes

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(R) \approx h & +\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{5}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right\}^{k+I}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right] \\
& +f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}\right]\left[1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right] \\
& +f\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right]-f\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) c^{*}\right)\right\}^{k}\right] \\
& -\frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left(\xi-\alpha^{*}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -f \alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\} \\
& \times\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right]^{k} \\
& \text { (c.f. Corollary 2.2.2) }
\end{aligned}
$$

has been obtained using a computer search.

Table 1(c): $f=100, \alpha_{I}=0.005, \alpha^{*}=0.005, \alpha_{s}=0.002$

| $p$ | 0.001 | 0.002 | 0.005 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.030 | 0.035 | 0.040 | 0.050 | 0.060 | 0.080 | 0.100 | 0.150 | 0.200 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 40 | 35 | 29 | 15 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 4 | 4 |
| Min E(R) | 6.44 | 8.31 | 12.70 | 17.00 | 24.16 | 29.34 | 31.85 | 34.31 | 39.07 | 43.35 | 50.99 | 58.11 | 71.52 | 83.42 |

Table $1(d): f=100, \alpha_{I}=0.01, \alpha^{*}=0.01, \alpha_{s}=0.01$
$\stackrel{n}{n}$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.035 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 15 | 14 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 4 | 4 |
| Min E(R) | 17.35 | 24.55 | 29.81 | 32.28 | 34.71 | 39.43 | 43.84 | 47.70 | 51.45 | 55.10 | 58.62 | 72.07 | 83.93 |

Table $1(e): f=100, \alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05, \alpha_{S}=0.02$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 29 | 14 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 4 |
| $\operatorname{Min} E(R)$ | 22.61 | 29.85 | 35.58 | 40.03 | 44.38 | 48.61 | 52.59 | 56.08 | 59.49 | 62.81 | 76.39 | 87.49 |

Table $1(f): \quad f=100, \alpha_{I}=0.05, \quad \alpha^{*}=0.05, \quad \alpha_{S}=0.05$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| k | 31 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 4 |
| Min E(R) | 17.76 | 27.26 | 33.75 | 38.71 | 43.20 | 47.64 | 51.91 | 55.54 | 59.11 | 62.61 | 76.38 | 87.75 |

Table $1(\mathrm{~g}): \quad \mathrm{f}=100, \alpha_{\mathrm{I}}=0.10, \alpha^{*}=0.10, \alpha_{s}=0.05$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 33 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 4 |
| $Y i n E(R)$ | 23.92 | 34.12 | 40.09 | 45.52 | 49.54 | 53.54 | 57.49 | 61.32 | 64.55 | 67.72 | 81.63 | 91.98 |

Table 1(h): $f=100, \alpha_{I}=0.10, \alpha^{*}=0.10, \alpha_{s}=0.10$

| $P$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $K$ | 29 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 4 |
| $M i n E(R)$ | 19.57 | 30.45 | 37.42 | 43.46 | 47.88 | 52.36 | 56.82 | 60.59 | 64.14 | 67.63 | 81.58 | 92.39 |

Table l(i): f=500, $\alpha_{I}=0.005, \alpha^{*}=0.005, \alpha_{s}=0.002$

| $P$ | 0.001 | 0.002 | 0.005 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.030 | 0.040 | 0.050 | 0.060 | 0.080 | 0.100 | 0.150 | 0.200 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 47 | 34 | 22 | 16 | 10 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 3 |
| Min E(R) | 27.7 | 37.5 | 57.6 | 81.1 | 116.6 | 143.3 | 166.5 | 187.7 | 207.6 | 243.0 | 276.6 | 345.6 | 404.9 |

160
Table 1(j): f=500, $\alpha_{I}=0.01, \alpha^{*}=0.01, \alpha_{s}=0.01$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.035 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 16 | 12 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 3 |
| $\operatorname{Min} E(R)$ | 82.4 | 118.4 | 146.1 | 157.5 | 168.9 | 190.3 | 210.2 | 228.2 | 245.6 | 262.6 | 279.1 | 348.4 | 407.5 |

Table $1(k): f=500, \alpha_{I}=0.05, \quad \alpha^{*}=0.05, \quad \alpha_{s}=0.05$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 26 | 16 | 10 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 4 |
| Min E(R) | 108.5 | 145.9 | 173.9 | 196.8 | 217.0 | 236.1 | 254.0 | 270.4 | 286.1 | 301.5 | 369.9 | 425.5 |

Remark:
Tables $l(c), l(d), \ldots, l(k)$ clearly indicate that with errors in observations, min $E(R)$ increases with $p$ and is higher than the corresponding value without errors in otservations.

## APPENDIX II

## TABLES RESULTING FROM CHAPTER III

Tables 2(a), 2(b), 2(c) and 2(d): Optimum group
sizes in the initial step and expected number of runs for selected unequal a-priori probabilities for $f=100$ and without errors in observations

$$
\begin{gathered}
k_{i}=\left(f+\frac{3}{2} g\right) \frac{1}{P_{i}^{g} \sum_{i=1}^{P_{i}}}-\frac{3}{2} \\
\operatorname{Min} E(R) \simeq 1+g-\frac{25}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{g} P_{i}+\frac{1}{8}(3 g+2 f)^{2} \\
\times \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}} \\
\text { (c.f. Theorem 3.1.2) }
\end{gathered}
$$

Table 2(a): $P_{i} \leq p=0.010 \mathrm{~g}=7$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.004 | 23.714 |
| 2 | 0.005 | 18.671 |
| 3 | 0.006 | 15.309 |
| 4 | 0.007 | 12.908 |
| 5 | 0.008 | 11.107 |
| 6 | 0.009 | 9.706 |
| 7 | 0.010 | 8.585 |
| Total |  |  |

$\operatorname{Min} E(R)=13.419$.

For the corresponding two stage design,

$$
\min E(R)=17.127
$$

Table 2(b): $p_{i} \leq p=0.015, \quad g=9$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.007 | 17.175 |
| 2 | 0.008 | 14.841 |
| 3 | 0.009 | 13.025 |
| 4 | 0.010 | 11.573 |
| 5 | 0.011 | 10.384 |
| 6 | 0.012 | 9.394 |
| 7 | 0.013 | 8.556 |
| 9 | 0.014 | 7.838 |
| Total | 0.015 | 7.214 |

$$
\operatorname{Min} E(R)=17.109
$$

For the corresponding two stage design,

$$
\operatorname{Min} E(R)=21.518
$$

Table 2(c): $P_{i} \leq p=0.035, g=13$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.008 | 17.097 |
| 2 | 0.009 | 15.031 |
| 3 | 0.010 | 13.378 |
| 4 | 0.013 | 9.944 |
| 5 | 0.015 | 8.418 |
| 6 | 0.017 | 7.251 |
| 7 | 0.020 | 5.939 |
| 9 | 0.022 | 5.263 |
| 10 | 0.025 | 4.451 |
| 11 | 0.037 | 4.010 |
| 12 | 0.033 | 3.459 |
| 13 | 0.035 | 2.008 |
|  | Total | 100.000 |

$\operatorname{Min} E(R)=22.064$
For the corresponding two stage design,

$$
\min E(R)=26.450
$$

Table 2(d): $p_{i} \leq p=0.1 \quad g=20$

| i | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.040 | 9.571 |
| 2 | 0.045 | 8.341 |
| 3 | 0.050 | 7,357 |
| 4 | 0.053 | 6.856 |
| 5 | 0.055 | 6.552 |
| 6 | 0.060 | 5.880 |
| 7 | 0.062 | 5.643 |
| 8 | 0.065 | 5.312 |
| 9 | 0.070 | 4.826 |
| 10 | 0.075 | 4.405 |
| 11 | 0.078 | 4.177 |
| 12 | 0.080 | 4.036 |
| 13 | 0.082 | 3.901 |
| 14 | 0.085 | 3.710 |
| 15 | 0.087 | 3.590 |
| 16 | 0.090 | 3.420 |
| 17 | 0.092 | 3.314 |
| 18 | 0.095 | 3.162 |
| 19 | 0.098 | 3.019 |
| 20 | 0.100 | 2.928 |
|  | otal | 100.000 |

Min $E(R)=45.216$
For the corresponding two stage cesign, min $E(R)=55.065$

Remark: Tables 2(a), 2(b), 2(c) and 2(d) indicate that when screening with unequal prior probabilities, step-wise designs are prefferable to corresponding two stage designs.

Tables $2(e), 2(f), 2(g), 2(h), 2(i)$ and $2(j)$ :
Optimum group sizes in the initial step and the expected number of runs for selected unequal a-priori probabilities for step-wise designs with $f=100$ and with errors in observations
$k_{i} \simeq\left(f+\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{\left[\alpha_{i}^{*}+\alpha_{I i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(3-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right) p_{i}\right]}{\left[2\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s i}\right)\left(1+\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\right] p_{i}}\right)$

(c.f. Theorem 3.2.2).
$E(R) \simeq h+g+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} \alpha_{i}^{*}+\sum_{i=1}^{g}\left(l-\alpha_{s i}\right) k_{i} p_{i}\left\{1-\frac{2-\xi_{i}}{k_{i}}-k_{i}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{i}^{*}\right)\left(k_{i}+l\right)\right\}$

$$
+\sum_{i=1}^{g} \alpha_{I i} k_{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2}\left(1-\alpha_{I i}\right) p_{i}
$$

(c.f. corollary 3.2.2)
$\xi_{i}=1$ when $\alpha_{i}^{*} \neq 0$.
Table 2(e): $h=1, g=7, p_{i} \leq p=0.010$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}=0.005, \alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}=0.005 \\
& \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s}=0.002
\end{aligned}
$$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.004 | 23.722 |  |
| 2 | 0.005 | 18.675 |  |
| 3 | 0.006 | 15.310 |  |
| 4 | 0.007 | 12.907 |  |
| 5 | 0.008 | 11.104 |  |
| 6 | 0.009 | 9.702 |  |
| 7 | 0.010 | 8.580 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

$$
\operatorname{Min} E(R)=14.405
$$

Table 2(f): $h=1, g=7, \quad P_{i} \leq p=0.010$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}=0.01, \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}=0.01 \\
& \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s}=0.01
\end{aligned}
$$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.004 | 23.720 |
| 2 | 0.005 | 18.674 |
| 3 | 0.006 | 15.310 |
| 4 | 0.007 | 12.906 |
| 5 | 0.008 | 11.105 |
| 6 | 0.009 | 9.703 |
| 7 | 0.010 | 8.582 |
| Total |  |  |

$\operatorname{Min} E(R)=15.365$

Table 2(g): $h=3, \quad g=13, \quad P_{i} \leq p=0.035$

$$
\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}=0.005, \quad \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}=0.005, \quad \alpha_{S i}=\alpha_{3}=0.002
$$

| $i$ | $P_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.008 | 17.111 |
| 2 | 0.009 | 15.042 |
| 3 | 0.010 | 13.386 |
| 4 | 0.013 | 9.948 |
| 5 | 0.015 | 8.419 |
| 6 | 0.017 | 7.251 |
| 7 | 0.020 | 5.936 |
| 8 | 0.022 | 5.259 |
| 10 | 0.025 | 4.446 |
| $1 r^{7}$ | 0.030 | 4.005 |
| 12 | 0.033 | 3.001 |
| 13 | 0.035 | 2.743 |

$$
\min E(R)=25.239
$$

Table 2(h): $h=3, \quad g=13, \quad P_{i} \leq P=0.035$

$$
\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}=0.01, \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha_{1}^{*}=0.01, \quad \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{S}=0.01
$$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.008 | 17.107 |
| 2 | 0.009 | 15.039 |
| 3 | 0.010 | 13.384 |
| 4 | 0.013 | 9.947 |
| 5 | 0.015 | 8.419 |
| 6 | 0.017 | 7.251 |
| 7 | 0.020 | 5.937 |
| 8 | 0.022 | 5.260 |
| 9 | 0.025 | 4.447 |
| 10 | 0.027 | 4.006 |
| 11 | 0.030 | 3.455 |
| 12 | 0.033 | 3.003 |
| 13 | 0.035 | 2.745 |

$\min E(R)=26.175$

Table 2(i): $h=4, g=20, \quad P_{i} \leq p=0.100$

$$
\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}=0.005, \quad \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}=0.005, \quad \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{S}=0.002
$$

| i | $P_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.040 | 9.581 |
| 2 | 0.045 | 8.348 |
| 3 | 0.050 | 7.362 |
| 4 | 0.053 | 6.860 |
| 5 | 0.055 | 6.555 |
| 6 | 0.060 | 5.883 |
| 7 | 0.062 | 5.644 |
| 8 | 0.065 | 5.314 |
| 9 | 0.070 | 4.826 |
| 10 | 0.075 | 4.403 |
| -11 | 0.078 | 4.176 |
| 12 | 0.080 | 4.033 |
| 13 | 0.082 | 3.898 |
| 14 | 0.085 | 3.707 |
| 15 | 0.087 | 3.587 |
| 16 | 0.090 | 3.417 |
| 17 | 0.092 | 3.310 |
| 18 | 0.095 | 3.158 |
| 19 | 0.098 | 3.014 |
| 20 | 0.100 | 2.924 |
|  | Total | 100.000 |

$\min E(R)=50.422$

Table 2(j): $h=4, g=20, P_{i} \leq p=0.100$

$$
\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}=0.01, \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}=0.01, \alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{S}=0.01
$$

| i | $\mathrm{p}_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.040 | 9.578 |
| 2 | 0.045 | 8.346 |
| 3 | 0.050 | 7.361 |
| 4 | 0.053 | 6.858 |
| 5 | 0.055 | 6.554 |
| 6 | 0.060 | 5.882 |
| 7 | 0.062 | 5.644 |
| 8 | 0.065 | 5.313 |
| 9 | 0.070 | 4.826 |
| 10 | 0.075 | 4.404 |
| 11 | 0.078 | 4.176 |
| 12 | 0.080 | 4.034 |
| 13 | 0.082 | 3.899 |
| 14. | 0.085 | 3.708 |
| 15 | 0.087 | 3.588 |
| 16 | 0.090 | 3.418 |
| 17 | 0.092 | 3.311 |
| 18 | 0.095 | 3.159 |
| 19 | 0.098 | 3.016 |
| 20 | 0.100 | 2.925 |
|  | Total | 100.000 |

$\min E(R)=51.219$

Remark: The tables 2(e), 2(f),..., 2(j) cleミrly indicate that with errors in observations the value of minimum $E(R)$ increases.

## AFFENDIX III

## TABLES RESULTING FROM CHAPTER IV

Tables 3(a), 3(b), 3(c), 3(d) and 3(e): Stef-sise group screening plans for $f=100$ with
selected prior probabilities 'p' and with $\exists$
specified number of incorrect decisions ' $\omega$ '

In these plans,

$$
k=\frac{\log \left(f \alpha_{s} q-\omega\right)-\log f \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)}{\log q}
$$

$$
|c . f .(4.1 .23)|
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E(R)==\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right\}}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{+} \alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right] \\
&+\left[\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}\right]\left[1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right] \\
&+\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right]-f\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{-\alpha_{s}}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}\right] \\
&-\frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left\{\xi-\alpha^{*}\right\} \\
&-f \alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2} \\
& x\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right]^{k} \\
& {[c \cdot f .(4.1 .22)] }
\end{aligned}
$$

Table 3(a): $\alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05, \alpha_{s}=0.05, \omega=1$

| $P$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.0 .7 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 18.35 | 9.76 | 6.90 | 5.47 | 4.61 | 4.04 | 3.63 | 3.33 | 3.09 | 2.90 | 2.34 | 2.06 |
| $\min E(R)$ | 21.72 | 30.18 | 37.12 | 43.01 | 48.23 | 53.95 | 59.28 | 61.27 | 66.97 | 67.43 | 81.87 | 95.00 |

Table 3(b): $\alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05, \alpha_{S}=0.05, \omega=2$

| $p$ | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.11 | 0.12 | 0.13 | 0.14 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 9.13 | 8.04 | 7.23 | 6.60 | 6.09 | 5.68 | 5.340 | 5.05 | 4.81 | 4.60 | 3.88 |
| $\min E(R)$ | 47.81 | 54.49 | 55.80 | 58.01 | 64.07 | 65.00 | 66.82 | 72.53 | 74.15 | 75.69 | .87 .25 |

Table 3(c): $\alpha_{I}=0.10, \alpha^{*}=0.10, \alpha_{s}=0.05, \quad \omega=1$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 12.97 | 7.08 | 5.12 | 4.14 | 3.55 | 3.16 | 2.89 | 2.68 | 2.51 | 2.39 | 2.00 |
| $\min E(R)$ | 32.99 | 41.35 | 51.03 | 57.44 | 62.98 | 67.88 | 69.26 | 75.21 | 79.82 | 81.13 | 94.46 |

Table 3(d): $\alpha_{I}=0.10, \alpha^{*}=0.10, \alpha_{s}=0.05, \quad \omega=2$

| $p$ | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.11 | 0.12 | 0.13 | 0.14 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 8.26 | 7.30 | 6.58 | 6.02 | 5.58 | 5.22 | 4.92 | 4.67 | 4.45 | 4.27 | 3.63 |
| $\min E(R)$ | 56.62 | 58.25 | 60.63 | 65.83 | 67.85 | 69.74 | 75.50 | 77.16 | 78.71 | 80.17 | 94.31 |

Table 3(e): ${ }^{\alpha} \alpha_{I}=0.10, \alpha^{*}=0.10, \alpha_{S}=0.10, \omega=3$

| $p$ | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 26.44 | 13.87 | 9.69 | 7.60 | 6.34 | 5.51 | 4.92 | 4.47 | 4.12 | 3.85 | 3.03 | 2.63 |
| min $E(R)$ | 22.56 | 30.95 | 39.69 | 46.78 | 52.97 | 55.55 | 61.70 | 63.52 | 69.06 | 70.37 | 85.37 | 95.45 |

Tables 3(f), 3(g), 3(h), 3(i): Step-wise group
screening plans for $f=100$ which minimize
expected total cost for selected prior
probabilities 'p'
In these plans, the integer value of $k$ that minimizes the expected total cost .

$$
c=c_{1} E(R)+c_{2} I
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{1}= \text { the cost of observing a run } \\
& c_{2}=\text { the cost of an incorrect decision } \\
& E(R)=h+\frac{2 f}{k}+f-\frac{f\left(1-\alpha^{*}\right)}{k}\left[\frac{1-\left\{1-\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}\right.}{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)}\right] \\
&+f\left[\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}\right]\left[1-\frac{2-\xi}{k}-\frac{\alpha^{*}}{k}\right] \\
&+f\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right]-f\left[1-\left\{1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{k}\right] \\
&-\frac{f \alpha^{*}}{k}-\frac{f}{k}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\}^{2}\left\{\xi-\alpha^{*}\right\} \\
&-f \alpha^{*}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right\} \\
& \times\left[1-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) p^{2}-\alpha_{s}\left(1-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right)\right]^{k} \\
& \quad(c . f .(4.1 .22))
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
I \simeq f \alpha_{s}\left\{q-\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) q^{k}\right\}, \quad \text { (c.f. Corollary 4.1.1) }
$$

has been obtained using a computer search.

The minimum $C$ given in column 5 is a relative figure using $c_{1}$ i.e., the cost of observing a run as the unit. [i.e. it indicates the values of $C / c_{1}$ ].

Table $3(f): \alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05, \alpha_{s}=0.05$

$$
c_{2}: c_{1}=1: 5
$$

| $p$ | $k$ | $E(R)$ | $I$ | min C |
| :---: | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0.01 | 30 | 17.762 | 1.436 | 18.049 |
| 0.02 | 15 | 27.256 | 1.392 | 27.535 |
| 0.03 | 14 | 33.753 | 1.749 | 31.103 |
| 0.04 | 9 | 38.708 | 1.510 | 39.010 |
| 0.05 | 9 | 43.200 | 1.756 | 43.552 |
| 0.06 | 9 | 47.644 | 1.978 | 48.039 |
| 0.07 | 7 | 51.907 | 1.792 | 52.266 |
| 0.08 | 7 | 55.541 | 1.950 | 55.931 |
| 0.09 | 7 | 59.109 | 2.095 | 59.528 |
| 0.10 | 7 | 62.605 | 2.228 | 63.050 |
| 0.11 | 6 | 65.972 | 2.089 | 66.390 |
| 0.12 | 4 | 69.170 | 1.551 | 69.481 |
| 0.13 | 4 | 71.607 | 1.629 | 71.933 |
| 0.14 | 4 | 74.012 | 1.702 | 74.352 |
| 0.15 | 4 | 76.384 | 1.770 | 76.738 |
| 0.16 | 4 | 78.724 | 1.835 | 79.091. |
| 0.17 | 4 | 81.031 | 1.896 | 81.410 |
| 0.18 | 4 | 82.171 | 1.925 | 83.694 |
| 0.19 | 4 | 85.543 | 2.005 | 85.944 |
| 0.20 | 4 | 87.748 | 2.054 | 88.159 |
|  |  |  |  |  |

Table 3(g): $\alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05, \alpha_{S}=0.05$

$$
c_{2}: c_{1}=3: 5
$$

| p | k | $E(R)$ | I | min C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.01 | 30 | 17.762 | 1.436 | 18.624 |
| 0.02 | 15 | 27.256 | 1.392 | 28.092 |
| 0.03 | 14 | 33.753 | 1.749 | 34.802 |
| 0.04 | 9 | 38.708 | 1.510 | 39.614 |
| 0.05 | 9 | 43.200 | 1.756 | 44.254 |
| 0.06 | 9 | 47.644 | 1.978 | 48.831 |
| 0.07 | 7 | 51.907 | 1.792 | 52.982 |
| 0.08 | 7 | 55.541 | 1.950 | 56.711 |
| 0.09 | 7 | 59.109 | 2.095 | 60.367 |
| 0.10 | 7 | 62.605 | 2.228 | 63.942 |
| 0.11 | 6 | 65.972 | 2.089 | 67.225 |
| 0.12 | 4 | 69.170 | 1.551 | 70.101 |
| 0.13 | 4 | 71.607 | 1.629 | 72.584 |
| 0.14 | 4 | 74.012 | 1.702 | 75.033 |
| 0.15 | 4 | 76.384 | 1.770 | 77.447 |
| 0.16 | 4 | 78.724 | 1.835 | 79.825 |
| 0.17 | 4 | 81.031 | 1.896 | 82.168 |
| 0.18 | 4 | 83.304 | 1.952 | 84.475 |
| 0.19 | 4 | 85.543 | 2.005 | 86.746 |
| 0.20 | . 4 | 87.748 | 2.054 | . 88.980 |

Table 3(h): $\alpha_{I}=0.1, \alpha^{*}=0.1, \alpha_{s}=0.05$

$$
c_{2}: c_{1}=1: 5
$$

| $p$ | k | $E(R)$ | I | min C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.01 | 32 | 23.930 | 1.688 | 24.267 |
| 0.02 | 15 | 34.116 | 1.576 | 34.431 |
| 0.03 | 14 | 40.094 | 1.912 | 40.476 |
| 0.04 | 9 | 45.523 | 1.684 | 45.860 |
| 0.05 | 9 | 49.539 | 1.914 | 49.922 |
| 0.06 | 9 | 53.538 | 2.122 | 53.962 |
| 0.07 | 9 | 57.486 | 2.308 | 57.948 |
| 0.08 | 7 | 61.317 | 2.090 | 61.735 |
| 0.09 | 7 | 64.545 | 2.225 | 64.991 |
| 0.10 | 7 | 67.721 | 2.343 | 68.191 |
| 0.11 | 7 | 70.837 | 2.460 | 71.329 |
| 0.12 | -7 | 73.887 | 2.561 | 74.400 |
| 0.13 | 6 | 76.767 | 2.399 | 77.247 |
| 0.14 | 4 | 79.489 | 1.838 | 79.857 |
| 0.15 | 4 | 81.634 | 1.901 | 82.014 |
| 0.16 | 4 | 83.754 | 1.960 | 84.146 |
| 0.17 | 4 | 85.849 | 2.014 | 86.252 |
| 0.18 | 4 | 87.918 | 2.065 | 88.331 |
| 0.19 | 4 | 89.961 | 2.113 | 90.383 |
| 0.20 | 4 | 91.976 | 2.157 | 92.408 |

Table 3(i): $\alpha_{I}=0.1, \alpha^{*}=0.1, \alpha_{s}=0.05$

$$
c_{2}: c_{1}=3: 5
$$

| $p$ | k | $E(R)$ | I | min C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.01 | 32 | 23.930 | 1.688 | 24.942 |
| 0.02 | 15 | 34.116 | 1.576 | 35.062 |
| 0.03 | 14 | 40.094 | 1.912 | 41.241 |
| 0.04 | 9 | 45.523 | 1.684 | 46.533 |
| 0.05 | 9 | 49.539 | 1.914 | 50.688 |
| 0.06 | 9 | 53.538 | 2.122 | 54.810 |
| 0.07 | 9 | 57.486 | 2.308 | 58.871 |
| 0.08 | 7 | 61.317 | 2.090 | 62.571 |
| 0.09 | 7 | 64.546 | 2.225 | 65.881 |
| 0.10 | 7 | 67.721 | 2.348 | 69.130 |
| 0.11 | 7 | 70.837 | 2.460 | 72.312 |
| 0.12 | 6 | 74.011 | 2.310 | 75.397 |
| 0.13 | 6 | 76.767 | 2.399 | 78.207 |
| 0.14 | 4 | 79.489 | 1.838 | 80.592 |
| 0.15 | 4 | 81.638 | 1.901 | 82.775 |
| 0.16 | 4 | 83.754 | 1.960 | 84.930 |
| 0.17 | 4 | 85.849 | 2.014 | 87.058 |
| 0.18 | 4 | 87.918 | 2.065 | 89.157 |
| 0.1 .9 | 4 | 89.961 | 2.113 | 91.228 |
| 0.20 | 4 | 91.976 | 2.157 | 93.270 |

Tables $3(j), 3(k), 3(\ell)$ and $3(\mathrm{~m}):$
Optimum group-sizes obtained by minimizing the maximum value of the total expected number of incorrect decisions $I$ for a specified value of the expected total number of runs, $v$, when $\alpha_{I i}=\alpha_{I}$, $\alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}$, $\alpha_{s i}=\alpha_{s}$ and $f=100$ for selected unequal a-priori probabilities.

In these plans,

$$
k_{i}=A \frac{1}{p_{i}}+B
$$

where

$$
B=-\frac{a}{2}+\left[\frac{a^{2}}{4}+\frac{\left(d \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p_{i}}-f^{2}-a g f\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \rho_{i} \sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{p}_{i}-g^{2}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=\frac{f-B g}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} \frac{1}{P}_{i}} \\
& a=\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right)}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{S}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
d=\frac{v-h-g-\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right)}{\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)}
$$

(c.f. Theorem 4.2.3)
for

$$
h=4\left[\frac{g}{4}\right]-g
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Minmax} I=\alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f-\alpha_{s} & \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right){ }_{\sum}^{g} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
& \text { (c.f. Corollary 4.2.引) }
\end{aligned}
$$

Table 3(j): $h=3, g=13, v=24, \alpha_{I}=0.05$

$$
\alpha^{*}=0.05, \quad \alpha_{\mathrm{s}}=0.05, \quad P_{i} \leq p=0.035
$$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.008 | 15.380 |
| 2 | 0.009 | 13.691 |
| 3 | 0.010 | 12.340 |
| 4 | 0.013 | 9.533 |
| 5 | 0.015 | 8.286 |
| 6 | 0.017 | 7.332 |
| 7 | 0.020 | 6.259 |
| 8 | 0.022 | 5.706 |
| 10 | 0.025 | 5.043 |
| 11 | 0.030 | 4.682 |
| 12 | 0.033 | 3.863 |
| 13 | 0.035 | 3.653 |

MinMax $I=0.760$

Table 3(k): $h=3, g=13, v=25, c_{I}=0.05$,

$$
\alpha^{*}=0.05, \quad \alpha_{s}=0.05, p_{i} \leq p=0.035
$$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.008 | 10.338 |
| 2 | 0.009 | 9.757 |
| 3 | 0.010 | 9.292 |
| 4 | 0.013 | 8.326 |
| 5 | 0.015 | 7.897 |
| 6 | 0.017 | 7.568 |
| 7 | 0.020 | 7.199 |
| 9 | 0.022 | 7.009 |
| 10 | 0.025 | 6.780 |
| 11. | 0.030 | 6.501 |
| 12 | 0.033 | 6.375 |
| 13 | 0.035 | 6.302 |

MinMax $I=0.813$

Table $3(\ell): \quad h=4, g=20, v=49, \alpha_{I}=0.05$,

$$
\alpha^{*}=0.05, \alpha_{s}=0.05, p_{i} \leq p=0.100
$$

| i | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.040 | 8.614 |
| 2 | 0.045 | 7.641 |
| 3 | 0.050 | 6.863 |
| 4 | 0.053 | 6.467 |
| 5 | 0.055 | 6.227 |
| 6 | 0.060 | 5.696 |
| 7 | 0.062 | 5.508 |
| 8 | 0.065 | 5.247 |
| 9 | 0.070 | 4.863 |
| 10 | 0.075 | 4.529 |
| 11. | 0.078 | 4.350 |
| 12 | 0.080 | 4.237 |
| 13 | 0.082 | 4.131 |
| 14 | 0.085 | 3.980 |
| 15 | 0.087 | 3.885 |
| 16 | 0.090 | 3.752 |
| 17 | 0.092 | 3.667 |
| 18 | 0.095 | 3.546 |
| 19 | 0.098 | 3.434 |
| 20 | 0.100 | 3.363 |
|  | Total | 100.000 |

MinMax $I=1.528$

Table $3(\mathrm{~m}): \quad h=4, g=20, v=50, \quad \alpha_{I}=0.05$,

$$
\alpha^{*}=0.05, \alpha_{5}=0.05, p_{i} \leq p=0.100
$$

| i | $P_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.040 | 6.142 |
| 2 | 0.045 | 5.835 |
| 3 | 0.050 . | 5.589 |
| 4 | 0.053 | 5.464 |
| 5 | 0.055 | 5.388 |
| 6 | 0.060 | 5.220 |
| 7 | 0.062 | 5.161 |
| 8 | 0.065 | 5.078 |
| 9 | 0.070 | 4.957 |
| 10 | 0.075 | 4.850 |
| 11 | 0.078 | 4.795 |
| 12. | 0.080 | 4.759 |
| 13 | 0.082 | 4.725 |
| 14 | 0.085 | 4.678 |
| 15 | 0.087 | 4.648 |
| 16 | 0.090 | 4.605 |
| 17 | 0.092 | $4.579$ |
| 18 | 0.095 | 4.540 |
| 19 | 0.098 | 4.505 |
| 20 | 0.100 | 4.482 |
|  | Total | 100.000 |

MinMax $I=1.564$

Tables $3(n), 3(0), 3(p)$ and $3(q):$
Optimum group-sizes which minimize expected
total cost $C$, when $\alpha_{J i}=\alpha_{I}, \alpha_{i}^{*}=\alpha^{*}$ and $\alpha_{S i}=\alpha_{S}$,
for $f=100$ and for selected unequal a-priori
probabilities
In these plans,

$$
k_{i}=\left(f-\sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i} H_{i}\right) \frac{G_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{g} G_{i}}+G_{i} H_{i}
$$

where

$$
G_{i}=\frac{-1}{\left\{2\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right)-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right)\right\} c_{1} p_{i}+2 \alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) c_{2} p_{i}}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& H_{i}=c_{1}\left\{\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) p_{i}\right\}-c_{2} \alpha_{s}\left(\alpha_{I}-p_{i}\right) \\
& c=c_{1} E(R)+c_{2} I
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(R)= & h+g+\left(\alpha^{*}+\alpha_{I}\right) f-\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right) \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{g} p_{i}+\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(3-\alpha^{*}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i} \\
& -\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\alpha_{s}\right)\left(1+\alpha^{*}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
I= & \alpha_{s} \alpha_{I} f-\alpha_{s} \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i} p_{i}+\alpha_{s}\left(1-\alpha_{I}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{g} k_{i}^{2} p_{i} \\
& \quad(c . f . \text { Theorem 4.2.5) }
\end{aligned}
$$

The minimum $C$ given is a relative figure using $c_{1}$ i.e., the cost of observing a run as the unit. [i.e. it indicates the value of $\left[/ c_{1}\right]$.

Table $3(n): \quad h=3, g=13, \alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha *=0.05$

$$
\alpha_{s}=0.05, \quad c_{2}: c_{1}=1: 5, p_{i} \leq p=0.035
$$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.008 | 17.129 |
| 2 | 0.009 | 15.056 |
| 3 | 0.010 | 13.397 |
| 4 | 0.013 | 9.952 |
| 5 | 0.015 | 8.421 |
| 6 | 0.017 | 7.250 |
| 7 | 0.020 | 5.933 |
| 8 | 0.022 | 5.254 |
| 9 | 0.025 | 4.440 |
| 10 | 0.027 | 3.998 |
| 11 | 0.030 | 3.445 |
| 12 | 0.033 | 2.992 |
| 13 | 0.035 | 2.733 |
| 10 |  |  |

$E(R)=33.577$
$I=0.771$

Min C $=33.731$

Table 3(a): $h=3, g=13, \alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05$

$$
\alpha_{s}=0.05, \quad c_{2}: c_{1}=3: 5 \quad p_{i} \leq p=0.035
$$

| $i$ | $p_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.008 | 17.088 |
| 2 | 0.009 | 15.024 |
| 3 | 0.010 | 13.372 |
| 4 | 0.013 | 9.942 |
| 5 | 0.015 | 8.418 |
| 6 | 0.017 | 7.252 |
| 7 | 0.020 | 5.940 |
| 8 | 0.022 | 5.265 |
| 9 | 0.025 | 4.454 |
| 10 | 0.027 | 4.014 |
| 11 | 0.030 | 3.463 |
| 12 | 0.033 | 3.013 |
| 13 | 0.035 | 2.755 |

$E(R)=33.577$
$I=0.770$
Min $C=34.039$

Table $3(p): \quad h=4, g=20, \alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05$

$$
\alpha_{s}=0.05, \quad c_{2}: c_{1}=1: 5, \quad p_{i} \leq p=0.100
$$

| i | $P_{i}$ | $k_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.040 | 9.593 |
| 2 | 0.045 | 8.357 |
| 3 | 0.050 | 7.368 |
| 4 | 0.053 | б. 865 |
| 5 | 0.055 | 6.559 |
| 6 | 0.060 | 5.886 |
| 7 | 0.062 | 5.644 |
| 8 | 0.065 | 5.315 |
| 9 | 0.070 | 4.826 |
| 10 | 0.075 | 4.402 |
| 11 | 0.078 | 4.174 |
| 12. | 0.080 | 4.032 |
| 13 | 0.082 | 3.895 |
| 14 | 0.085 | 3.704 |
| 15 | 0.087 | 3.583 |
| 16 | 0.090 | 3.412 |
| 17 | 0.092 | 3.305 |
| 18 | 0.095 | 3.153 |
| 19 | 0.098 | 3.009 |
| 20 | 0.100 | 2.918 |
|  | Total | 100.000 |

$E(R)=56.421$
$I=1.546$
Min $\mathrm{C}=56.731$

Table $3(q): \quad h=4, g=20, \quad \alpha_{I}=0.05, \alpha^{*}=0.05$,

$$
\alpha_{s}=0.05, \quad c_{2}: c_{1}=3: 5, \quad p_{i} \leq p=0.100
$$


$E(R)=56.422 ; \quad I=1.545 ; \quad \operatorname{Min} C=57.349$

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

The usual sampling inspection plan, consists of drawing a sample or samples from the populȧion. All the items in the sample(s) are then examined. If the proportion of defective items in the semple(s) is small, then they are replaced by good ones and all the items in the population are accepted. In such a case, some items are passed without being inspected. In group screening designs however, ever; item is subject to inspection either in groups or individually. Group screening designs are thus some kind of $100 \%$ sampling inspection plans.

In this thesis, a class of group screening designs which we have called "the step-wise deミigns" are studied. The step-wise group screening design requires fewer runs than the corresponding two stage group screening design, for all prevalence rates of defectives for which a two stage group screening design has fewer runs than a single stage desicn. The two stage group-screening design and consequently the step-wise group screening design has fewer runs, than an s-stage ( $s \geq 3$ ) group screening design for prevalence rates of defective greater than 0.09 . Tti step-wise group screening design has fewer runs then the single stage design for a wider range of prevalence rates of defective items than an s-stage (s 2) group screening design.

Group screening techniques can be used in industries in sorting out defective items from non defective ones with substantial saving in cost of inspection and time. In chemical industry, the technique has been used for example in (i) classifying an unknown chemical.element, (ii) selecting the best catalyst for a chemical reaction from a large number of compounds which are possible candidates. Group screening techniques have also been applied in Biological experiments.

In this thesis, we have assumed that the direction of the effect of a defective factor is known or is correctly assumed a-priori. Further work could be done in stop-wise design by relaxing this assumption. We could allow the possibility of cancellation of effects.
［1］Connor，W．S．＂Developments in the Des＇gn
of Experiments－Group screenine
Designs＂，The proceeding of
the sixth conference on the
Design of experiments in inmy＿
Research Development and Testin $\equiv$
（1961）．
［2］Curnow，R．N．＂A note on G．S．Watson＇s
paper，A study of the group
screening method＂；Technometri＝ミ
7，444－446，（1965）．
［3］Dorfman，R．＂The detection of defective members of large populations＂； Annals of Mathematical St三tistiこ三， 14，436－440，（1943）．
［4］Finucan，H．M．＂The blood testing problem＂；
Applied Statistics，13，23－50， （1964）．
［5］Garey，M．R．and Hwang，F．K．＂Isolating a
single defective using group
testing＂：J．A．S．A．69，10． $34 \equiv$
151－153（1974）．
［6］Graff，L．E．and Roeloffs，R．＂Group testir
in the presence of test error；
an extension of Dorfman＇s
Procedure；Technometrics， 14, 113－122，（1972）．

| $[7]$ | Kleijnen, J.P.C. "Screening Designs for poly-factor experimentation"; Technometrics, 17, 487-493, |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | (1975). |
| [8] | Li, C.H. "A sequential method for screening experimental variables"; |
|  | J.A.S.A. 57, 455-477, (1962). |
| [9] | Mauro, C.A. and Smith, D.E. "The performance of two-stage Group screening |
|  | in Factor screening Experiments"; |
|  | Technometrics 24, 325-330, (1982). |
| [10] | Mauro, C.A. "On the performance of two |
|  | stage group screening designs"; |
|  | Technometrics vol. $26, \mathrm{No.3}$, |
|  | 255-264, (August 1984). |
| [11] | Mauro, C.A. and K.C. Burns, "A comparison |
|  | of Random balance and Two stage |
|  | Group screening designs: A case |
|  | study"; Comm. stat. Theory and |
|  | Methods vol. 13, No. 21, 2625- |
|  | -2647, (1984). |
| [12] | Odhiambo, J.W. "Group-Screening designs |
|  | with more than Two stages"; |
|  | Ph.D. Thesis submitted to the |
|  | University of Nairobi, (1982). |



| [20] Patel, M.S. and Ottieno J.A.M. "Two-stage |
| :--- |
|  |
| group-screening jesigns with |
|  |
| equal prior probミbilities and |
|  |
| no errors in decisions", Comm. |
|  |

[21] Patel.M.S. and Ottieno J.A.M. "Two-stage group-screening designs with unequal a-priori probabilities"; Comm. stat. Thear. Meth. vol.13, No. 6, 761-779, (1984).
[22] Plackett, R.L. and J.P. Burman "The design of uptimum multi-factorial experiment"; Biometrica, 33, 305-325, (1946).
[23] Samuels, S.M. "The exact sclution to the two-stage group screening problem"; Technametrics 20, 497-500, (1978).
[24] Sobel, M. and P.A. Groll "Group-testing to eliminate efficiently all defectives in a binomial sample"; The bell system Journal, 38, 1179-1252, (1959).
[25] Sobel, M. and P.A. Groll "ミinomial Group testing with an unknown proportion": Technometrics 8, 631-656, (1966).

[28] Watson, G.S. "A study of group screening method"; Technometrics 3, 371-388, (1961).
[29] William, G. Hunter and Reiji Mezaki
"Catalyst selection by group screening"; Industrial and Engineering Chemistry, vol. 56, No. 3, 38-40, (1964).

